

USB4™ Protocol Compliance Test Specification

Date: August 2024

Revision: 2.2

Copyright © 2023, USB Implementers Forum, Inc.

All rights reserved

THIS SPECIFICATION IS PROVIDED TO YOU “AS IS” WITH NO WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE AUTHORS OF THIS SPECIFICATION DISCLAIM ALL LIABILITY, INCLUDING LIABILITY FOR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PROPRIETARY RIGHTS, RELATING TO USE OR IMPLEMENTATION OF INFORMATION IN THIS SPECIFICATION. THE PROVISION OF THIS SPECIFICATION TO YOU DOES NOT PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

All product names are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of their respective owners.

Revision History

Revision	Issue Date	Comments
1.0	June 2020	First Release
1.1	September 2020	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 4, 2020.
1.2	January 2021	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 4, 2020.
1.3	June 2021	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through October 15, 2020.
1.4	October 2021	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 19, 2021.
1.5	December 2021	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 19, 2021.
1.6	October 2022	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 19, 2021.
1.7	December 2022	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 19, 2021 and includes additional ECN through October 2022.
1.8	May 2023	With corrections and clarifications. References the USB4 Specification, Version 1.0 with Errata and ECN through May 19, 2021 and includes additional ECN through October 2022.
2.0	Nov 2023	Revision that unites USB4 Version 1 and Version 2. Merge the changes from the USB4 Version 1 into USB4 Version 2 draft.

Contents

Introduction.....	8
Terminology	8
Assertions	10
<i>Ver. 1 Assertions</i>	<i>11</i>
Chapter 5	11
Chapter 6	27
Chapter 8	38
Chapter 13	72
Chapter 6 - TBT3 Compatibility	81
Chapter 7 - TBT3 Compatibility	81
<i>Ver. 2 Assertions</i>	<i>82</i>
Chapter 5	82
Chapter 6	98
Chapter 8	111
Chapter 13	154
Chapter 6 - TBT3 Compatibility	164
Chapter 7 - TBT3 Compatibility	164
Test Requirements.....	165
USB4 Mode Test Setups	166
<i>Host.....</i>	<i>166</i>
AN_HOST_DFP1	166
EX_HOST_DFP1	167
DC_HOST_DFP1	167
<i>Hub/Dock.....</i>	<i>168</i>
AN_HUB_UFP2.....	168
EX_HUB_UFP2	168
DC_HUB_UFP2.....	169
AN_HUB_DFP1.....	169
EX_HUB_DFP1.....	170
DC_HUB_DFP1	170
<i>Peripheral Device</i>	<i>171</i>
AN_DEV_UFP1	171
EX_DEV_UFP1	171
DC_DEV_UFP1	172
TBT3-Compatibility Mode Test Setups	173
<i>Host.....</i>	<i>173</i>
AN_HOST_DFP1—TBT3_01	173
<i>Hub/Dock.....</i>	<i>174</i>

AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01	174
Peripheral Device	175
AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01	175
Subroutines	176
Router Enumeration Procedure	176
Lane Bonding Initiation Procedure (Gen 2 and Gen 3 Only)	176
Router Reset Procedure	177
Host Router.....	177
Device Router	177
Router Connect Procedure	178
Router Disconnect Procedure.....	178
Loopback Path Setup	178
Loopback Teardown.....	179
Router Operation Initiation.....	179
Protocol and Tunneling Test Determination	180
USB4 Mode Tests	182
Background Check Procedure	183
Transport Layer Tests.....	185
TD 5.001 UFP HEC Error Test (Devices and Hubs Only).....	185
TD 5.002 DFP HEC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	187
TD 5.003 Credit Grant ECC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only).....	189
TD 5.004 Credit Sync ECC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only).....	191
TD 5.005 Adapter Enumeration Test.....	193
TD 5.006 Unconfigured Path Test (Hosts and Hubs Only).....	194
TD 5.007 Ingress Adapter Flow Control Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	195
TD 5.008 Egress Adapter Flow Control Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	198
TD 5.009 Credit Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	201
TD 5.010 Egress Adapter Path Tear-Down Test (Hosts and Hubs Only).....	203
TD 5.011 Ingress Adapter Path Tear-Down Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	205
TD 5.101 Reserved Bits in Transport Packet Header Test (Hubs Only)	207
TD 5.102 Minimum Headers Gap Test (Host and Hubs Only)	208
TD 5.103 Constant Total Buffers Test	210
TD 5.104 Credit Grant to Packet Delay Test (Host and Hubs Only).....	211
TD 5.105 Packet Delay Through Hubs Test (Host and Hubs Only)	213
TD 5.106 Weighted Round Robin Arbitration Test (Host and Hubs Only)	215
Configuration Layer Tests	217
TD 6.001 UFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test	217
TD 6.002 DFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test	219
TD 6.003 Read/Write Errors Test	221

TD 6.004	Bad CRC Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	223
TD 6.005	Notification Acknowledgement Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	224
TD 6.006	Hot Plug Event Acknowledgement Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	226
TD 6.007	Uninitialized Router Hot Plug Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	228
TD 6.008	Control Packet Forwarding Timing Test (Hubs Only)	230
TD 6.009	Max Length Read Test.....	231
TD 6.101	Router Enumeration Test.....	232
TD 6.102	Downstream Port Reset (DPR) Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	234
TD 6.103	Host Router Reset (HRR) Test (Hosts Only).....	235
TD 6.104	Router String Test (Hubs and Devices Only)	236
<i>Configuration Space Tests</i>		<i>237</i>
TD 8.001	Default Router Configuration Space Test	237
TD 8.002	Default Adapter Configuration Space Test	240
TD 8.003	Lane Adapter Lock Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	248
TD 8.004	Path 0 Configuration Space Test	249
TD 8.005	Lane Adapter Default Path Configuration Space Test.....	251
TD 8.006	Protocol Adapter Default Path Configuration Space Test.....	253
TD 8.007	Reserved	255
TD 8.008	Reserved	256
TD 8.009	Reserved	257
TD 8.010	Reserved	258
TD 8.011	Counters Configuration Space Test.....	259
TD 8.012	SB Register Read/Write Test.....	262
TD 8.013	DP Tunneling Operations Test	264
TD 8.014	NVM Operations Test	266
TD 8.015	Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Operation Test	269
TD 8.016	V1 Get/Set Capabilities Operation Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	271
TD 8.017	Buffer Allocation Request Test	274
TD 8.018	Get Container ID Test (Hub or Device Only)	276
TD 8.019	Block/Unblock Sideband Port Test (Hosts and Hubs only)	277
TD 8.020	Router Offline Test (Hosts and Hubs only)	279
TD 8.021	Enumerate Re-Timers Test (Hosts and Hubs only)	281
TD 8.101	V2 Get/Set Capabilities Operation Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)	283
TD 8.102	Notification Packet on ELT_OpDone Transaction (Hosts and Hubs only)	288
TBT3-Compatibility Mode Tests		289
TD 13.2.001.	TBT3 Adapter Enumeration Test (Hubs and Peripherals Only)	290
TD 13.2.002.	TBT3 Max HopID Test	292
TD 13.2.003.	TBT3 UFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test – Deprecated	293
TD 13.2.004.	TBT3 DFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test – Deprecated	294
TD 13.2.005.	TBT3 Default Router Config Space Test.....	295
TD 13.2.006.	TBT3 Bit Banging Test (Hubs and Devices Only)	297
TD 13.2.007.	TBT3 Default Adapter Configuration Space Test	298
TD 13.2.008.	TBT3 DP OUT Adapter Write Test.....	299

Introduction

These tests check that the Transport Layer, Control Layer and Configuration Spaces in a Router are compliant to the USB4 specification.

The tests in this document are required for all USB4 host, hub, and device Silicon. USB4 End Products only require Chapter 8 Tests (Configuration Spaces).

Terminology

The following table describes the terms used in this document.

Analyzer	Test tool that captures and parses packets, transactions, ordered sets, etc.
Compliance Device	A KG USB4 Device that is capable of performing Transport Layer Packet loopback.
DFP	Downstream Facing Port.
Exerciser	The compliance test tool (hardware and software) that implements USB4 Port functionality and the behavior required for compliance testing.
IOP	Interop Testing. See USB4™ Interop Test Specification.
KG USB4 Device	“Known Good” USB4 Device. A USB4 Device that is known to be compliant with the USB4 Specification.
KG USB4 Host	“Known Good” USB4 Host. A USB4 Host that is known to be compliant with the USB4 Specification.
KG TBT3 Device	A Certified Thunderbolt 3 Device.
KG TBT3 Host	A Certified Thunderbolt 3 Host.
UFP	Upstream Facing Port.
USB4 CV	USB4 Command Verifier software. The software that runs compliance tests and analyzes the results.
USB4 Product	Refers to a USB4 host, USB4 hub, and/or USB4 device. Includes silicon and end product.
UUT	Unit Under Test. The Router that is being tested for compliance.
Ver. 1 CM	A Connection Manager that is built to Version 1.0 of the USB4 specification.
Ver. 1 Router	A Router that implements Version 1.0 of the USB4 specification.
Ver. 2 CM	A Connection Manager that is built to Version 2.0 of the USB4 specification.
Ver. 2 Router	A Router that implements Version 2.0 of the USB4 specification.

VIF	Vendor Information File. File provided by UUT vendor that provides information about the characteristics and capabilities of the UUT.
-----	---

Assertions

Compliance criteria are provided as a list of assertions that describe specific characteristics or behaviors that must be met. Each assertion provides a reference to the USB4 specification or other documents from which the assertion was derived. In addition, each assertion provides a reference to the specific test description(s) where the assertion is tested.

Each test assertion is formatted as follows:

Assertion #	Test #	Assertion Description
-------------	--------	-----------------------

Assertion#: Unique identifier for each spec requirement. The identifier is in the form USB4_SPEC_SECTION_NUMBER#X, where X is a unique integer for a requirement in that section.

Assertion Description: Specific requirement from the specification

Test #: A label for a specific test description in this specification that tests this requirement. Test # can have one of the following values:

- NT This item is not explicitly tested in a test description. Items can be labeled NT for several reasons – including items that are not testable, not important to test for interoperability, or are indirectly tested by other operations performed by the compliance test.
- TD X.X This item is covered by the test described in test description X.X in this specification.
- IOP This assertion is verified by the USB4 Interoperability Test Suite.
- BC This assertion is verified in a Background Check Procedure that is run in conjunction with other tests.

Test descriptions provide a high-level overview of the tests that are performed to check the compliance criteria. The descriptions are provided with enough detail so that a reader can understand what the test does.

Ver. 1 Assertions

Chapter 5

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 5 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
5 Transport Layer		
5.1 Transport Layer Packets		
5.1.1 Bit/Byte Convention		
5.1.2 Format		
5.1.2#1	NT	All Transport Layer Packets shall start with the 4-byte header described in Section 5.1.2.1.
5.1.2#2	BT	All Transport Layer Packets except Idle Packets shall carry between 1 and 256 bytes (inclusive) of payload.
5.1.2.1 Header		
5.1.2.1#1	NT	The Length field shall contain the payload size in bytes excluding the padding size.
5.1.2.1#2	NT	The Supplemental ID field shall be set to 0b in a Tunneled Packet.
5.1.2.1.1 Header Error Control (HEC)		
5.1.2.1.1#1	BT	The HEC field in a Transport Layer Packet header shall cover bits [31:8] of the Transport Layer Packet header.
5.1.2.1.1#2	BT	The HEC field in a Transport Layer Packet header shall not cover any payload.
5.1.2.1.1#3	BT	The <i>HEC</i> field consists of 8 redundancy bits, which shall be calculated from bit 31 to bit 8 as follows: Width: 8; Poly: 07h; Init: 00h; RefIn: False; RefOut: False; XorOut: 55h
5.1.2.1.1#4	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	When a Router receives a Transport Layer Packet, it shall verify the HEC field value in the packet.
5.1.2.1.1#5	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	The Router shall correct any single-bit errors in the Transport Layer Packet header.

5.1.2.1.1#6	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	After correcting an error, a Router shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.1.2.1.1#7	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	When an Ingress Adapter that is a Lane Adapter detects an uncorrectable HEC error, it shall: drop the packet with the error, set the HEC Error bit in the Adapter Configuration Space to 1b, and increment the <i>HEC Errors</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.
5.1.2.1.1#8	TD 5.002	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is part of a Downstream Facing Port: 1) The Ingress Adapter shall send a Notification Packet upstream if the <i>HEC Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b. The Notification Packet shall contain Event Code = ERR_HEC.
5.1.2.1.1#9	TD 5.002	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of a Downstream Facing Port: 2) The Lane Adapter(s) in the USB4 Port with the Ingress Adapter shall enter the Training state.
5.1.2.1.1#10	TD 5.001	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of a Upstream Facing Port: The Lane Adapter(s) in the USB4™ Port with the Ingress Adapter shall enter the Training state.
5.1.2.1.1#11	TD 5.001	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of a Upstream Facing Port: When the Lane Adapter enter CL0 state, it shall send a Notification Packet upstream if the <i>HEC Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b. The Notification Packet shall contain Event Code = ERR_HEC.
5.1.2.2 Payload Padding		
5.1.2.2#1	BT	The Protocol Adapter Layer of a Source Adapter shall add between 0 and 3 bytes of padding to the payload of a Tunneled Packet to ensure that the Tunneled Packet is of a size that is a multiple of 4 bytes.
5.1.2.2#2	IOP	The Protocol Adapter Layer of the Destination Adapter shall remove any bytes of padding.
5.1.2.3 Error Correction Code (ECC)		
5.1.2.3#1	BT	When a Transport Layer Packet contains an ECC field, the ECC shall be calculated as described in this section.
5.1.2.3#2	BT	The ECC field consists of 8 redundancy bits, which shall be calculated from most significant bit to least significant bit as follows: Width: 8; Poly: 07h; Init: 00h; RefIn: False; RefOut: False; XorOut: 00h.

5.1.3 Transport Layer Packets		
5.1.3.1 Tunneled Packets		
5.1.3.1#1	IOP	A Tunneled Packet shall have the header defined for Transport Layer Packets in Table 5-1.
5.1.3.1#2	IOP	The Protocol Adapter Layer of a Source Adapter shall fragment Protocol Adapter Layer traffic larger than 256 bytes into multiple Tunneled Packets.
5.1.3.1#3	IOP	Re-assembly of Protocol Adapter Layer traffic from Tunneled Packets shall be performed by the Protocol Adapter Layer of the Destination Adapter.
5.1.3.1#4	IOP	A Transport Layer shall not modify any other fields (besides the HopID and HEC fields) in a Tunneled Packet header and it shall not modify the payload.
5.1.3.2 Control Packets		
5.1.3.3 Link Management Packets		
5.1.3.3.1 Idle Packets		
5.1.3.3.1#1	IOP	When a Lane is in CL0 state, the Transport Layer shall insert Idle Packets at the transmitting end of a USB4 Link if there are no other Transport Layer Packets to be transmitted.
5.1.3.3.1#2	NT	A Router shall remove Idle Packets at the receiving end of the USB4 Link.
5.1.3.3.1#3	IOP	An Idle Packet shall have the format shown in Figure 5-3.
5.1.3.3.2 Credit Grant Packet		
5.1.3.3.2#1	BT	A Credit Grant Packet shall include the header in Table 5-2 followed by one or more Credit Grant Records defined in Table 5-3.
5.1.3.3.2#2	BT	A Credit Grant Packet shall not contain more than 64 Credit Grant Records.
5.1.3.3.2#3	IOP	When more than one Credit Grant Record is sent in the same Credit Grant Packet, they shall be processed in the order received.
5.1.3.3.2#4	IOP	The HopID field indicates the HopID of the Path for which credit grant shall be applied.
5.1.3.3.2#5	IOP	The HopID field shall only be valid if L Flag= 0b.
5.1.3.3.2#6	IOP	The L Flag in a Credit Grant Record shall be set to 0b for a Path or 1b for Shared Buffers.

5.1.3.3.3 Path Credit Sync Packet		
5.1.3.3.3#1	BT	A Path Credit Sync Packet shall consist of the header in Table 5-4 followed by the payload defined in Table 5-5.
5.1.3.3.4 Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet		
5.1.3.3.4#1	BT	A Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet shall consist of the header in Table 5-6 followed by the payload defined in Table 5-7.
5.1.4 Effect of Link State on Transport Layer Packets		
5.1.4#1	NT	When a Link is in the Inactive State, Tunneled Packets and Control Packets shall not be sent to or received from the Logical Layer.
5.1.4#2	NT	When a Link is in the Inactive State, Credit Grant Packets, Credit Sync Packets, and Time Sync Packets shall not be sent to or received from the Logical Layer.
5.1.4#3	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Tunneled Packets and Control Packets shall trigger transition of the Link to the Active State.
5.1.4#4	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Credit Grant Packets shall only be sent as a result of either: increment on a packet dequeue, update on a Credit Sync due to packet loss, initial credits allocation to a Path.
5.1.4#5	NT	Sending a Credit Grant Packet shall trigger transition to Active state.
5.1.4#6	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Credit Sync Packets shall not be sent.
5.1.4#7	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, a Time Sync Packet shall trigger transition of the Link to the Active State in time to send the Time Sync Packet.
5.1.5 Minimum Headers Gap		
5.1.5#1	IOP	A Router shall insert Idle Packets to meet the requirements defined in Table 5-9.
5.1.5#2	NT	For a Gen 2, single-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Header in a 64-bit Data Symbol.
5.1.5#3	BT	For a Gen 2, dual-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Header in the two 64-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a dual-Lane Link.
5.1.5#4	NT	For a Gen 3, single-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Header in a 128-bit Data Symbol.

5.1.5#5	BT	For a Gen 3, dual-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Header in the two 128-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a dual-Lane Link.
5.2 Routing		
5.2.1 Adapter Numbering Rules		
5.2.1#1	IOP	Each Adapter shall be assigned a different 6-bit Adapter Number.
5.2.1#2	IOP	The Control Adapter shall be assigned Adapter Number 0.
5.2.1#3	TD 5.005	For a Device Router, the Upstream Facing Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter Number.
5.2.1#4	IOP	A USB4 Port shall have two Lane Adapters.
5.2.1#5	IOP	The Lane Adapter Numbers within a USB4 Port shall be consecutive. The Lane 0 Adapter shall have a lower number than the Lane 1 Adapter.
5.2.1#6	TD 5.005	If an Adapter Number less than the Max Adapter is unused, a Router shall use one of the following methods to indicate that the Adapter is unused: Assign a value of “Unsupported Adapter” to the Adapter Type field in Adapter Configuration Space; or Response to a Read Request or Write Request that targets the Adapter Configuration Space of the unused Adapter with a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR.
5.2.1#7	TD 5.005	If a Device Router supports incorporation into a fabric that tunnels PCIe traffic, then the Upstream PCIe Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter number among all PCIe Adapters.
5.2.1#8	TD 5.005	If a Device Router supports incorporation into a fabric that tunnels USB3 traffic, then the Upstream USB3 Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter number among all USB3 Adapters.
5.2.2 Adapter Numbering Rules HopID Rules		
5.2.2#1	TBD	The value of Max Output HopID and Max Input HopID shall be less than or equal to 127.
5.2.3 Routing Tables		
5.2.3#1	IOP	The Egress Adapter in the Routing Table entry shall equal the <i>Output Adapter</i> field in the Path Configuration Space entry.
5.2.3#2	IOP	The Egress HopID in the Routing Table entry shall equal the <i>Output HopID</i> field in the Path Configuration Space entry.

5.2.3#3	IOP	A Host Interface Adapter shall contain Routing Table entries for Ingress HopIDs 1 through <i>Max Input HopID</i> .
5.2.3#4	IOP	All other Adapters shall contain Routing Table entries for Ingress HopIDs 8 through <i>Max Input HopID</i> .
5.2.4 Routing Rules		
5.2.4#1	IOP	Each Ingress Adapter shall have its own Routing Table.
5.2.4#2	IOP	For a single-Lane Link, the Routing Table of the Ingress Adapter that a Transport Layer Packet arrives on shall be used to route the packet.
5.2.4#3	IOP	For a dual-Lane Link, the Routing Table of the Lane 0 Adapter of the Ingress USB4 Port that a Transport Layer Packet arrives on shall be used to route the packet.
5.2.4.1 Control Packets		
5.2.4.1#1	IOP	A Lane Adapter and a Host Interface Adapter shall forward a Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 0 to the Control Adapter.
5.2.4.1#2	IOP	The Control Adapter shall forward the packet to an Egress Adapter as defined in Section 6.4.3.2.
5.2.4.2 Link Management Packets		
5.2.4.2#1	IOP	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 1 shall be forwarded to the Transport Layer for credit management processing. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.
5.2.4.2#2	NT	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 2 shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.2#3	IOP	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 3 shall be forwarded to the TMU. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.
5.2.4.2#4	NT	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 4 through 7 shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.2#5	TBD	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value greater than 7 and the SuppID bit set to 1b shall be forwarded to the Transport Layer for credit management processing. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.
5.2.4.3 Tunneled Packets		
5.2.4.3#1	TD 5.006	If the <i>Valid</i> bit in the Path Configuration Space for the Path of the packet is 0b, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.

5.2.4.3#2	NT	If the Transport Layer Packet has an Ingress HopID that is greater than Max Input HopID of the Ingress Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.3#3	NT	If the Routing Table entry corresponding to the Ingress HopID of the Transport Layer Packet contains an Egress HopID greater than the <i>Max Output HopID</i> of the Egress Adapter, the packet shall be dropped by the Router and no further action shall be taken on its behalf
5.2.4.3#4	NT	If the Routing Table entry corresponding to the Ingress HopID of the Transport Layer Packet contains an Egress Adapter that is greater than the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in Router Configuration Space, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.3#5	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall first replace the Ingress HopID value in the Tunneled Packet with the Egress HopID in the Routing Table entry that corresponds to the Ingress HopID.
5.2.4.3#6	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall second update the HEC field in the Tunneled Packet.
5.2.4.3#7	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall third Forward the Tunneled Packet to the Egress Adapter in the Routing Table entry that corresponds to the Ingress HopID of the Tunneled Packet
5.2.4.4 Routing Example		
5.2.5 Connectivity Rules		
5.2.5#1	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Control Packet received on any Lane 0 Adapter to the Control Adapter.
5.2.5#2	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Control Packet from the Control Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#3	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Transport Layer Packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of one USB4 Port to the Lane 0 Adapter of any other USB4 Port.
5.2.5#4	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Host Interface Adapter to the Control Adapter and to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#5	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet received on any Lane 0 Adapter to the Host Interface Adapter.
5.2.5#6	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet from the Control Adapter to the Host Interface Adapter.

5.2.5#7	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a DP IN Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#8	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward packet received on a DP OUT Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#9	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a Lane 0 Adapter to any DP IN Adapter or any DP OUT Adapter.
5.2.5#10	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on an Upstream PCIe Adapter to the Upstream Adapter.
5.2.5#11	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Upstream Adapter to the Upstream PCIe Adapter
5.2.5#12	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of a USB4 Port to the paired PCIe Adapter.
5.2.5#13	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a PCIe Adapter to the Lane 0 Adapter of the paired USB4 Port.
5.2.5#14	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on an Upstream USB3 Adapter to the Upstream Adapter.
5.2.5#15	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Upstream Adapter to any USB3 Adapter.
5.2.5#16	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of a USB4 Port to the matching USB3 Adapter.
5.2.5#17	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a USB3 Adapter to the Lane 0 Adapter of the matching USB4 Port.
5.3 Quality of Service (QoS)		
5.3.1 Packet Ordering		
5.3.1#1	IOP	A Router shall transmit Transport Layer Packets for a Path in the same order that they are received.
5.3.1#2	IOP	The ordering of Transport Layer Packets on one Path shall not affect the ordering of packets on any other Path.
5.3.2 Flow Control		
5.3.2#1	BT	Link Management Packets are not subject to flow control and shall not be stored in any of the Flow Control Buffers defined in this section.

5.3.2.1 Ingress Adapter		
5.3.2.1#1	IOP	An Ingress Adapter shall always use the Dedicated Flow Control Buffer Allocation Scheme for a Path that corresponds to HopID 0 (i.e. for Control Packets).
5.3.2.1#2	NT	Deprecated.
5.3.2.1#3	IOP	All other Paths shall be configurable during Path Setup.
5.3.2.1#4	TD 5.007	A configurable Path shall use the flow control scheme as determined by its <i>IFC Flag</i> and <i>ISE Flag</i> .
5.3.2.1.1 Buffer Allocation		
5.3.2.1.1#1	NT	An Ingress Lane Adapter shall have a buffer space that is used exclusively for incoming packets.
5.3.2.1.1#2	NT	There shall be one Dedicated Buffer for each Path that uses the Dedicated Flow Control scheme.
5.3.2.1.1#3	TD 8.017	The baMaxUSB3 Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a USB3 Adapter.
5.3.2.1.1#4	TD 8.017	The baMinDPaux Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a DP Adapter or multiple USB4 Ports.
5.3.2.1.1#5	TD 8.017	The baMinDPmain Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a DP OUT Adapter or multiple USB4 Ports.
5.3.2.1.1#6	TD 8.017	The baMaxPCIe Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a PCIe Adapter.
5.3.2.1.1#7	TD 8.017	The baMaxHI Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router is a Host Router.
5.3.2.1.1.1 Flow Control Disabled Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.1#1	NT	An Ingress Adapter shall store Transport Layer Packets arriving on Paths that use the Flow Control Disabled scheme in the Flow Control Disabled Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.1#2	NT	The Flow Control Disabled Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Non Flow Controlled Buffers</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.

5.3.2.1.1.2 Dedicated Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.2#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Dedicated Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any Transport Layer Packets arriving on that Path in the Dedicated Buffer for that Path.
5.3.2.1.1.2#2	TD 5.007	A Dedicated Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.1.3 Shared Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.3#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Shared Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any Transport Layer Packets arriving on that Path in the Shared Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.3#2	TD 5.007	The size of the Shared Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Link Credits Allocated</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.1.4 Restricted Shared Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.4#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Restricted Shared Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any packets arriving on that Path in the Shared Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.4#2	TD 5.007	The Path shall not use more space in the Shared Buffer than is set forth in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.2 Credit Tracking		
5.3.2.1.2#1	NT	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field is set to 0b, credits shall not be tracked for the Path
5.3.2.1.2#2	NT	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field is set to 1b, credits shall be tracked for the Path
5.3.2.1.2#3	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field is set to 0b, credits shall not be tracked for the Path in the Shared Buffer
5.3.2.1.2#4	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field is set to 1b, credits shall be tracked for the Path in the Shared Buffers
5.3.2.1.2#5	TD 5.007	For each Path with the <i>IFC Flag</i> set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall initially allocate the number of credits specified in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in the Path Configuration Space
5.3.2.1.2#6	BT	The Path corresponding to HopID 0 shall be provisioned with at least 2 initial credits
5.3.2.1.2#7	TD 5.007	For the Shared Buffer, if the <i>Shared Buffering Capable</i> bit is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall initially allocate the number of credits in the <i>Link Credits Allocated</i> field in the Adapter Configuration Space

5.3.2.1.2#8	NT	If an Ingress Adapter receives a packet on a flow controlled Path and the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the packet, then the packet shall be discarded, the <i>Flow Control Error</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space shall be set to 1b, and the flow control state shall not be affected. If the <i>Flow Control Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is 1b, then a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_FC shall be sent upstream.
5.3.2.1.2#9	NT	Each Ingress Adapter shall track credits individually for its Shared Buffer and all of its Dedicated Buffers
5.3.2.1.2#10	TD 5.009	When an Ingress Adapter drops a packet (e.g. due to a HEC error), it shall not account for the dropped packet in its credit tracking counters
5.3.2.1.2#11	TD 5.007	Link Management Packets shall not cause credit counts to increment or decrement when received
5.3.2.1.3 Credit Grant Packets		
5.3.2.1.3#1	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 0b, Credit Grant Packets shall not be sent for the Path.
5.3.2.1.3#2	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for a Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send Credit Grant Packets for that Path after Transport Layer Packets are dequeued.
5.3.2.1.3#3	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path when the Path is first enabled.
5.3.2.1.3#4	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 0b, the Path shall not affect Credit Grant Packets sent for the Shared Flow Control Buffer.
5.3.2.1.3#5	NT	If an Ingress Adapter has a Path with the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall send Credit Grant Packets for its Shared Flow Control Buffer after Transport Layer Packets are dequeued.
5.3.2.1.3#6	TD 5.007	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Shared Buffer when the Path is first enabled.
5.3.2.1.3#7	TD 5.007	Credit Grant Packets shall be sent at least every T_{CREDITS} .
5.3.2.1.3#8	BT	When a Link first becomes Active, an Ingress Adapter that is a Lane 0 Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for HopID 0.

5.3.2.1.3#9	TD 5.003	When an Egress Adapter receives a Credit Grant Packet, it shall process each Credit Grant Record and shall verify the ECC field value in the Credit Grant Record.
5.3.2.1.3#10	TD 5.003	The Egress Adapter shall correct any single-bit errors. After correcting an error, the Egress Adapter shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.3.2.1.3#11	TD 5.003	If an uncorrectable error is detected, the Credit Grant Record shall be dropped, and the <i>ECC Error</i> field in the Adapter Configuration Registers shall be incremented.
5.3.2.1.3#12	NT	When an Egress Adapter receives a Credit Grant Packet, if the <i>HopID</i> in a Credit Grant Record does not match an enabled Path in the Egress Adapter, the Credit Grant Record shall be dropped and no further actions shall be taken.
5.3.2.2 Egress Adapter		
5.3.2.2#1	IOP	The Path corresponding to HopID 0 shall always use the Dedicated Flow Control scheme.
5.3.2.2#2	BT	For an Adapter that is not a Host Interface Adapter, the Paths that correspond to Paths 1 through 7 shall always use the Flow Control Disabled scheme.
5.3.2.2#3	TD 5.008	All other Paths are configurable and shall use the flow control scheme that corresponds to the EFC Flag and ESE Flag in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.2.1 Credit Tracking		
5.3.2.2.2 Transmission Rules		
5.3.2.2.2#1	NT	If a Path uses the Flow Control Disabled scheme (EFC = 0b and ESE = 0b), then the Egress Adapter shall not require any credits to transmit a Transport Layer Packet on that Path.
5.3.2.2.2#2	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Dedicated Flow Control scheme (EFC = 1b and ESE = 0b), then the Egress Adapter shall require the following condition to be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(PCL-PCC > 0) and (PCL-PCC < 128)] or [(PCL-PCC < 0) and (PCC-PCL > 128)]
5.3.2.2.2#3	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Shared Flow Control scheme (EFC = 0b and ESE = 1b), then the Egress Adapter shall require the following condition to be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(SCL-SCC > 0) and (SCL-SCC < 128)] or [(SCL-SCC < 0) and (SCC-SCL > 128)]

5.3.2.2.2#4	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Restricted Shared Flow Control scheme (EFC = 1b and ESE = 1b), then the Egress Adapter shall require both of the following conditions be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(PCL-PCC > 0) and (PCL-PCC < 128)] or [(PCL-PCC < 0) and (PCC-PCL > 128)]; and [(SCL-SCC > 0) and (SCL-SCC < 128)] or [(SCL-SCC < 0) and (SCC-SCL > 128)]
5.3.2.3 Credit Counter Synchronization		
5.3.2.3#1	TD 5.008	An Egress Adapter shall send a Path Credit Sync Packet every T _{SYNC} for a Path with the <i>Egress Flow Control (EFC)</i> Flag field set to 1b and the Valid bit set to 1b.
5.3.2.3#2	TD 5.008	If the <i>Egress Shared Buffering Enable (ESE) Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for at least one enabled Path, an Egress Adapter shall send a Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet every T _{SYNC} .
5.3.2.3#3	TD 5.008	The credit count in the PCC field of a Path Credit Sync Packet shall be based on the number of flow controlled Transport Layer Packets sent on the Path prior to the Path Credit Sync Packet and shall not include flow controlled Transport Layer Packets which have not yet been sent.
5.3.2.3#4	TD 5.008	The credit count in the SCC field of a Shared Credit Sync Packet shall be based on the number of Transport Layer Packets sent on all Paths that use the Shared Buffer prior to the Shared Credit Sync Packet and shall not include Transport Layer Packets which have not yet been sent.
5.3.2.3#5	TD 5.008	An Egress Adapter shall not send Path Credit Sync Packets for a Path that uses the Flow Control Disable scheme.
5.3.2.3#6	NT	An Egress Adapter shall not send a Credit Sync Packet while in a Low Power state.
5.3.2.3#7	TD 5.004	When an Ingress Adapter receives a Credit Sync Packet, it shall verify the ECC field value in the Credit Sync Packet payload as follows: The Ingress Adapter shall correct any single-bit errors. After correcting an error, the Ingress Adapter shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.3.2.3#8	TD 5.004	When an Ingress Adapter receives a Credit Sync Packet, if an uncorrectable error is detected, the Credit Sync Packet shall be dropped, and the ECC Error field in the Adapter Configuration Registers shall be incremented.
5.3.3 Bandwidth Arbitration and Priority		
5.3.3#1	IOP	A Router shall enable bandwidth arbitration for a given Path when the Valid bit in the Path Configuration Space is set to 1b.

5.3.3.1 Scheduling		
5.3.3.1#2	IOP	The traffic manager for an Egress Adapter shall use the 3-layer scheduling scheme described in this section to schedule outgoing packets.
5.3.3.1.1 Path Schedulers		
5.3.3.1.1#1	IOP	There shall be one Path Scheduler for each Priority Group.
5.3.3.1.1#2	IOP	A weighted round-robin (WRR) scheduling scheme shall be implemented among the Paths that share the same Priority Group.
5.3.3.1.1#3	IOP	The Path Scheduler shall support weights in the range of 1-255.
5.3.3.1.1#4	IOP	When the Weight field changes for an enabled Path, the Path Scheduler shall use the new weight.
5.3.3.1.1#5	IOP	The weight assigned to a Path shall be determined by the Weight field in the Path Configuration Space.
5.3.3.1.1#6	IOP	When a Path is assigned a weight value of X, the Path Scheduler shall schedule X packets from that Path in one round, where a round refers to one complete iteration over all the Paths in the Priority Group. If less than X packets are available for arbitration, the scheduler shall schedule the number of available packets.
5.3.3.1.1#7	IOP	HopID 0 traffic shall be assigned to Priority Group 0.
5.3.3.1.1#8	IOP	No other traffic shall be assigned to Priority Group 0.
5.3.3.1.2 Priority Group Scheduler		
5.3.3.1.2#1	IOP	The Priority Group Scheduler shall employ a strict priority scheme between 8 Priority Groups, where Priority Group 0 has the highest priority and Priority Group 7 has the lowest priority.
5.3.3.1.3 Link Scheduler		
5.3.3.1.3#1	IOP	The Link Scheduler shall schedule traffic according to a strict priority scheme where the following priorities (from highest to lowest) are observed: Flow Control Packets; Time Sync Packets; Packets from the Priority Group Scheduler.
5.3.4 Packet Forwarding Delay Jitter		
5.3.4#1	IOP	The PFD Jitter in a Router shall be no more than tTunneledPacketJitter.

5.4 Path Tear-Down		
5.4#1	TD 5.010	After the <i>Valid</i> bit in a Path Configuration Space changes from 1b to 0b, a Router shall respond to the Write Request that sets the <i>Valid</i> bit to 0b and then tear down the Path at its Egress Adapter and Ingress Adapter.
5.4.1 Egress Adapter		
5.4.1#1	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 1. If the <i>ESE Flag</i> field in the Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, then the Router shall send a Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet to the Link Partner.
5.4.1#2	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 2. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall not send any Path Credit Sync Packets for the Path.
5.4.1#3	NT	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 2. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall ignore any Path credit updates for the Path received on the Egress Adapter.
5.4.1#4	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 4. After tTeardown time, the Router shall discard any remaining packets for the Path.
5.4.1#5	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 5. The Router shall block the transmission of any packets on the Path after tTeardown has elapsed since it set the Pending Packets bit to 0b and until the Valid bit in the Path Configuration Space is set again to 1b.
5.4.2 Ingress Adapter		
5.4.2#1	TD 5.011	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 1. The Router shall drop any packets received on the Path after the Valid bit was set to 0b.
5.4.2#2	NT	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: The Router shall dequeue all packets for the Path that are queued in the flow control buffers.
5.4.2#3	NT	A Router shall not transmit a partial packet.
5.4.2#4	NT	If the ISE Flag field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall continue to increment the SCA state variable and send Credit Grant Packets.

5.4.2#5	NT	The SCA variable shall increment each time a packet is dequeued, regardless of whether the packet was discarded or transmitted.
5.4.2#6	NT	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed; 3. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall discard any Path Credit Sync Packets received for the Path
5.4.2#7	TD 5.011	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 3. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall stop sending Path credits updates for the Path.

Chapter 6

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 6 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
6 Configuration Layer		
6.1 Domain Topology		
6.2 Router Addressing		
6.3 Router States		
6.3.1 Uninitialized Unplugged State		
6.3.2 Uninitialized Plugged State		
6.3.3 Sleep State		
6.3.4 Enumerated State		
6.4 Control Packet Protocol		
6.4.1 Control Adapter		
6.4.1#1	IOP	A Router shall support an internal Control Adapter that is used solely for transmitting and receiving Control Packets to and from the Transport Layer.
6.4.2 Control Packets		
6.4.2.1 Bit/Byte Conventions		
6.4.2.2 Format		
6.4.2.2#1	IOP	All Control Packets shall include a Route String.
6.4.2.2#2	NT	For Control Packets that originate from an Initialized Router and target the Connection Manager, the <i>TopologyID</i> field shall contain the TopologyID of the Router that originates the Control Packet.
6.4.2.2#3	BT	For Control Packets that originate from an Initialized Router and target the Connection Manager, bits [62:56] shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#4	BT	For Control Packets that originate from an Initialized Router and target the Connection Manager, the <i>CM</i> field shall be set to 1b.

6.4.2.2#5	BT	The CRC shall be calculated in increasing DW order, starting with the <i>Route String High</i> DW. Within each DW, CRC shall be calculated from bit[31] to bit[0].
6.4.2.2#6	BT	The following CRC shall be used: Width: 32; Poly: 1EDC6F41h; Init: FFFFFFFFh; RefIn: True; RefOut: True; XorOut: FFFFFFFFh.
6.4.2.2#7	NT	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: the <i>TopologyID</i> field shall be set to the TopologyID that was in the Read Request that the Router is responding to.
6.4.2.2#8	BT	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: Rsvd [62:65] shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#9	BT	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: CM [63] shall be set to 1b.
6.4.2.2#10	NT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: the <i>TopologyID</i> field shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#11	BT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: Rsvd [62:65] shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#12	BT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: CM [63] shall be set to 1b.
6.4.2.3 Read Request		
6.4.2.4 Read Response		
6.4.2.4#1	IOP	A Read Response shall have the format shown in Figure 6-7.
6.4.2.4#2	IOP	Bits 12:0 in DW3 (Address field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Address field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#3	TD 6.003	Bits 18:13 in DW3 (Read Size field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Read Size field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#4	IOP	Bits 24:19 (Adapter Num field) in DW3 of a Read Response that targets Router Configuration Space shall contain the Adapter on which the associated Read Request arrived.
6.4.2.4#5	IOP	Bits 24:19 in DW3 (Adapter Num field) of a Read Response that does not target Router Configuration Space shall contain the <i>Adapter Num</i> value in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#6	IOP	Bits 26:25 in DW3 (Configuration Space) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the associated Read Request.

6.4.2.4#7	IOP	Bits 28:27 in DW3 (Sequence Number field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Sequence Number field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#8	BT	Bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0.
6.4.2.4#9	TD 6.003	The size of the Read Data field shall match the number of DWs in the Read Size field.
6.4.2.4#10	IOP	Data in the Read Data field shall be structured in increasing address order with bit 0 of each DW containing bit 0 of the corresponding configuration register.
6.4.2.5 Write Request		
6.4.2.6 Write Response		
6.4.2.6#1	IOP	A Write Response shall have the format shown in Figure 6-9.
6.4.2.6#2	IOP	Bits 12:0 in DW3 (Address field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the Address field in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#3	TD 6.003	Bits 18:13 in DW3 (Write Size field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the Write Size field in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#4	BT	Bits 24:19 in DW3 (Adapter Num field) of a Write Response shall contain the Adapter Num value in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#5	BT	Bits 26:25 in DW3 (Configuration Space field) shall contain the same value as the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#6	BT	Bits 28:27 in DW3 (Sequence Number field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the associated write Request.
6.4.2.6#7	BT	Bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0.
6.4.2.7 Notification Packet		
6.4.2.7#1	IOP	A Notification Packet shall have the format shown in Figure 6-10 and the fields defined in Table 6-6.
6.4.2.8 Notification Acknowledgment Packet		
6.4.2.9 Hot Plug Event Packet		
6.4.2.9#1	IOP	A Hot Plug Event Packet shall have the structure defined in Table 6-8 and Figure 6-12.

6.4.2.9#2	BT	Bits 30:6 in DW3 (reserved) are 0.
6.4.2.9#3	IOP	Bit 31 in DW 3 (UPG bit) shall be set to 0b for a Hot Plug Event or 1b for a Hot Unplug Event.
6.4.2.10 Inter-Domain Request		
6.4.2.11 Inter-Domain Response		
6.4.3 Control Packet Routing		
6.4.3.1 Upstream-Bound Packets		
6.4.3.1#1	NT	An Uninitialized Router shall discard a Control Packet with the CM bit set to 1b and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.1#2	IOP	An Enumerated Router shall forward a Control Packet with the <i>CM</i> bit set to 1b to its Upstream Facing Adapter.
6.4.3.2 Downstream-Bound Packets		
6.4.3.2#1	IOP	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Upstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in Router Configuration Space set to 0b shall: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3.
6.4.3.2#2	TD 6.001	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Upstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in Router Configuration Space set to 0b shall: If the packet is not a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2#3	IOP	Else the Router shall extract the Egress Adapter number from the Route String that corresponds to the Router's depth in the Spanning Tree.
6.4.3.2#4	IOP	If the extracted Adapter number is 0, the Control Adapter of the Router shall consume the packet. The Router shall process the packet using the Enumerated Router Flow in Section 6.4.3.2.1.
6.4.3.2#5	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to an Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and the Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.2#6	TD 6.001	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a disconnected or disabled Adapter, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_CONN as defined in Table 6-11.

6.4.3.2#7	TD 6.001	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a connected Adapter and the Lock bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LOCK as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.2#8	IOP	Else, the Router shall forward the packet over the Egress Adapter that matches the extracted Adapter number.
6.4.3.2#9	TD 6.002	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Downstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, shall: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_NUA as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.2#10	TD 6.002	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Downstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, shall: If the packet is not a Read Request or a Write Request, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2#11	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Replace the Route String in the packet with the Route String of the receiving Router within the receiving Domain, then add the Ingress Adapter number of the Adapter connected to the inter-Domain Link
6.4.3.2#12	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Set the CM bit to 1b.
6.4.3.2#13	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Update the CRC field.
6.4.3.2#14	TD 6.002	If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ENUM as defined in Table 6-11
6.4.3.2#15	NT	Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2.1 Enumerated Router Flow		
6.4.3.2.1#1	NT	If the Control Packet is either a Read Request or a Write Request, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3.

6.4.3.2.1#2	NT	If the Control Packet is a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.8.
6.4.3.2.1#3	NT	If the Control Packet is a Notification Acknowledgment Packet, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.6.
6.4.3.2.1#4	NT	Else, the Router shall drop the Control Packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.3 Processing of Read and Write Requests		
6.4.3.3#1	TD 6.003	If the packet addresses any Configuration Space other than the Router Configuration Space, and if the <i>Adapter Num</i> field in the packet exceeds the value of the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in the Router Configuration Space: The read or write operation shall not be performed and a Response Packet shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#2	TD 6.003	If the packet addresses any Configuration Space other than the Router Configuration Space, and if the <i>Adapter Num</i> field in the packet exceeds the value of the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in the Router Configuration Space: The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.3#3	NT	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and the Write Size field in the packet is zero, then the write operation shall not be performed. The Router shall send a Write Response.
6.4.3.3#4	NT	Else, if the packet is a Write Request for which the <i>Length</i> field in the packet header does not equal the expected length ($[Write\ Size + 4] * 4$): The Router shall not perform a write operation and shall not send a Write Response.
6.4.3.3#5	NT	Else, if the packet is a Write Request for which the <i>Length</i> field in the packet header does not equal the expected length ($[Write\ Size + 4] * 4$): The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LEN as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.3#6	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: The part of the write data that fits within the supported address range shall be written. The part of the write data that fits outside the supported address range shall be dropped.
6.4.3.3#7	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Write Response shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#8	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR as defined in Table 6-11.

6.4.3.3#9	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Read Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Read Response shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#10	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Read Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.3#11	NT	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and the Read Size field in the packet is zero then the Router shall send a Read Response without a Read Data field.
6.4.3.3#12	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and <i>Read Size</i> field in the packet contains a value larger than 60: A Read Response shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#13	NT	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and <i>Read Size</i> field in the packet contains a value larger than 60: A Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LEN as defined in Table 6-11.
6.4.3.3#14	TD 6.003	Else, process the packet and send a Response Packet.
6.4.3.3#15	IOP	A Router shall send a Write Response for a Write Request to a Path Configuration Space only after it has executed the Write Request, including setting the entry in the Routing Table and in the Egress Arbiter.
6.4.4 Control Packet Reliability		
6.4.4#1	TD 6.004	Each Router along the Path of a Control Packet shall check the validity of the CRC field. If a packet fails the CRC check, the Router shall discard the packet.
6.4.4#2	BT	Unless otherwise specified, a Router that is the target of a Read Request shall send a Read Response within tCPResponse of receiving the Request.
6.4.4#3	BT	Unless otherwise specified, a Router that is the target of a Write Request shall send a Write Response within tCPResponse of receiving the Request.
6.4.4#4	TD 6.008	A Router forwarding a Control Packet shall send the packet on an Egress Adapter not later than tCPForward from the time the packet was received on an Ingress Adapter.
6.5 Notification Events		
6.6 Notification Acknowledgement		
6.6#1	TD 6.004	A Router shall retransmit a Notification Packet that requires a Notification Acknowledgment Packet if a Notification Acknowledgment Packet is not received within the time specified by the Notification Timeout field in the Router Configuration Space.

6.6#2	NT	A Router shall not send a Notification Packet for a different event that requires a Notification Acknowledgment while a previous packet that requires a Notification Acknowledgment is pending (i.e. before a Notification Acknowledgment Packet is received or a timeout occurs).
6.6#3	NT	The Notification Packet shall be retransmitted at least once.
6.7 Router Enumeration and Initialization		
6.7#1	TBD	On transition to the Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters as defined in Section 13.3.1.
6.7#2	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set its sleep and wake behavior as defined in Section 13.2.4.
6.7#3	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose the additional registers defined in Section 13.6.
6.7#4	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose all its USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters (if any) to the Connection Manager.
6.7#5	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set the Lock bit to 1b on all Downstream Facing Ports.
6.7#6	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set its sleep and wake behavior as defined in Section 4.5.
6.7#7	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Disable access to the additional registers defined in Section 13.6.
6.7#8	TBD	The TBT3-Compatible Router shall then set the Router Ready bit to 1b.
6.7#9	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Expose all its USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters (if any) to the Connection Manager.
6.7#10	TBD	On transition to the Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Set the Lock bit to 1b on all Downstream Facing Ports.
6.7#11	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Set sleep and wake behavior to default as defined in Section 4.5.
6.7#12	TBD	The Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall then set the Router Ready bit to 1b.

6.7#13	TBD	When the Configuration Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, a Device Router shall: If the USB3 Tunneling On bit is set to 1b, establish USB3 tunneling functionality.
6.7#14	TBD	When the Configuration Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, a Device Router shall: If the PCIe Tunneling On bit is set to 1b, establish PCIe tunneling functionality.
6.7#15	TBD	The Device Router shall then set the Configuration Ready bit in Router Configuration Space to 1.
6.8 Hot Plug and Hot Unplug Events		
6.8#1	TD 6.006	A Router shall retransmit a Hot Plug Event Packet if a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet acknowledging the Hot Plug or the Hot Unplug Event is not received within the time specified by the <i>Notification Timeout</i> field in the Router Configuration Space.
6.8#2	TD 6.006	A Router shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet for a new Hot Plug Event from any Adapter until it receives a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for the previous Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#3	TD 6.006	A Router shall not send a Hot Unplug Event Packet for a new Hot Plug Event from any Adapter until it receives a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for the previous Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#4	TD 6.006	After receiving a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet, a Router shall not send any additional Hot Plug Event Packets for that Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#5	NT	A Router shall ignore a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for a Hot Plug/Unplug Event that was already acknowledged.
6.8#6	TD 6.006	A Router shall not generate two consecutive Hot Plug Events or two consecutive Hot Unplug Events for a given Adapter. The next event after a Hot Plug Event for a given Adapter shall always be a Hot Unplug Event. Similarly, the next event after a Hot Unplug Event for a given Adapter shall always be a Hot Plug Event.
6.8#7	TD 6.006	A Router shall always report a Hot Plug Event or a Hot Unplug Event. When a Hot Plug Event Packet cannot be sent, the Router shall store the event and shall send Hot Plug Event Packet when conditions allow.

6.8.1 Router Hot Plug		
6.8.1.1 Enumerated Routers		
6.8.1.1#1	IOP	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 1) Perform Lane Initialization on the Lanes of the Downstream Facing Port with the Hot Plugged Router
6.8.1.1#2	IOP	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 2) For each Adapter in the USB4 Port that reaches CL0 state, send a Hot Plug Event Packet to the Connection Manager with the <i>UPG</i> bit set to 0b.
6.8.1.1#3	TD 8.016	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 3) If one of the Adapters in the USB4 Port does not reach CL0 state within tTrainingAbort1 after entering the Training state, and if the “Hot Plug Failure Indication” capability is enabled in the Router (see Section 8.3.1.3.3.1), then the Router shall send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG as defined in Table 6-11.
6.8.1.2 Uninitialized Routers		
6.8.1.2#1	TD 6.006	When a Router in the Uninitialized state detects a Router Hot Plug, it shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet until it transitions to the Enumerated state.
6.8.1.2#2	IOP	After transitioning to the Enumerated state, the Router shall follow the procedure in Section 6.8.1.1.
6.8.1.3 Hot Plugged Router		
6.8.1.3#1	IOP	A hot plugged Router shall enable the following for HopID 0: Forwarding of Control Packets to and from the Control Adapter and Egress scheduling
6.8.2 Router Hot Unplug		
6.8.2.1 Hot Unplug on the Upstream Facing Port		
6.8.2.1#1	NT	If a Router is still powered on after being unplugged, it shall initiate a disconnect on the Upstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.
6.8.2.2 Hot Unplug on a Downstream Facing Port		
6.8.2.2#1	NT	When a Router detects a Router Hot Unplug on a Downstream Facing Port, it shall initiate a disconnect on the Downstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.

6.9 Downstream Facing Port Reset		
6.9#1	NT	When the <i>Downstream Port Reset</i> bit of a Downstream Facing Lane Adapter is set to 1b, a Router shall discard any pending Sideband transactions and initiate a disconnect event on the Downstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.
6.9#2	NT	The Router shall drive the SBTX line high when the <i>Downstream Port Reset</i> bit of the Downstream Facing Port is set to 0b.
6.10 Timing Parameters		

Chapter 8

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 8 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
8 Registers		
8.1 Configuration Fields Access Types		
8.1#1	IOP	Read/Write. A field with this access type shall be capable of both read and write operations. The value read from this field shall reflect the last value written to it unless the field was reset in the interim.
8.1#2	IOP	Read/Write Status. A field with this access type shall be capable of both read and write operations. The value read from this field may or may not reflect the last value written.
8.1#3	IOP	Read Only. A write to a field with this access type shall have no effect. A read shall return a meaningful value.
8.1#4	IOP	Read Clear. A field with this access type shall be cleared to 0 after it is read. A write to a field with this attribute shall have no effect on its value.
8.1#5	IOP	Write Clear. A field with this access type shall be cleared to 0 after it is written to. A read shall return a meaningful value.
8.1#6	IOP	Read/Write Self Clearing. When set to 1b a field with this access type causes an action to be initiated. A field with this attribute shall read as 0b after the action is complete.
8.1#7	IOP	Reserved. Reserved for future implementation. A write to this field shall have no effect. A read shall return 0.
8.1#8	IOP	Reserved and Zero. Reserved for future implementation. A read shall return 0.
8.2 Configuration Spaces		
8.2#1	IOP	A Router shall implement Router Configuration Space.
8.2#2	IOP	A Router shall implement Adapter Configuration Spaces.
8.2#3	IOP	A Router shall implement Path Configuration Space.
8.2#4	TD 8.001 TD 8.002 TD 8.005 TD 8.007	All fields in a Configuration Space that are not Read Only (RO) shall contain their Default Values until a different value is written by a Connection Manager.

8.2.1 Router Configuration Space		
8.2.1#1	TD 8.001	A Router Configuration Space shall have the format and contain the register fields depicted in Figure 8-1.
8.2.1#2	TD 8.001	A TMU Router Configuration Capability shall be present in Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1#3	IOP	A Router that implements Vendor Specific Configuration Capabilities shall not depend on a Connection Manager's support for the Vendor Specific Configuration Capabilities.
8.2.1#4	TD 8.001	Capabilities shall be linked in the following order: 1) Required Capabilities; 2) Optional Capabilities; 3) Vendor Specific Capabilities; 4) Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities
8.2.1.1 Basic Configuration Registers		
8.2.1.1#1	IOP	Router Configuration Space registers shall have the structure and fields described in Table 8-3.
8.2.1.1#2	TD 8.001	The Vendor ID field shall identify the manufacturer of the Router silicon.
8.2.1.1#3	NT	The Product ID field shall contain a value that is assigned by the manufacturer of the Router silicon to identify the type of the Router.
8.2.1.1#4	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the first Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.1#5	NT	The Max Adapter field shall contain the Adapter number of the highest numbered Adapter in the Router.
8.2.1.1#6	IOP	A Router shall support Depths up to and including 5.
8.2.1.1#7	NT	The Revision Number field shall contain the value assigned by the manufacturer to identify the revision number of the Router.
8.2.1.1#8	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the USB4 Version field to 20h.
8.2.1.1#9	TD 8.001	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on PCIe bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#10	TD 8.001	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on USB3 bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#11	TBD	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on DP bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#12	NT	A Router shall ignore the CM TBT3 Not Supported bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> bit is set to 0b.

8.2.1.1#13	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the PCIe Tunneling On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#14	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the USB3 Tunneling On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#15	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the Internal Host Controller On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#16	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the TBT3 Not Supported field to 1b if it does not support the TBT3-compatible behavior defined in Chapter 13.
8.2.1.1#17	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the TBT3 Not Supported field to 0b if it supports the TBT3-compatible behavior defined in Chapter 13.
8.2.1.1#18	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on PCIe Status bit to 1b when a PCIe Wake indication from a PCIe device connected to a PCIe downstream port causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#19	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on PCIe Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#20	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on USB3 Status bit to 1b when a USB Wake indication causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#21	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on USB3 Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#22	TBD	A Router shall set the Wake on DP Status bit to 1b when a USB Wake indication causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#23	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on DP Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#24	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Internal Host Controller Implemented bit to 0b if it does not implement an internal host controller.
8.2.1.1#25	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Internal Host Controller Implemented bit to 1b if it implements an internal host controller.
8.2.1.1#26	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.1.1#27	NT	A Device Router shall set the Configuration Ready bit to 1b when it is ready for the Protocol Tunneling enabled by the Connection Manager.
8.2.1.1#28	NT	The UUID (High) field contains bits 63:32 of the UUID value.
8.2.1.1#29	NT	The UUID (Low) field contains bits 31:0 of the UUID value.
8.2.1.1#30	NT	A Router shall process the Router Operation in the Opcode field when the value in the Operation Valid (OV) field changes from 0b to 1b.

8.2.1.1#31	NT	A Router shall set the Operation Valid field to 0b after it finishes processing the Router Operation.
8.2.1.1.1 UUID		
8.2.1.1.1#1	NT	The UUID shall have the format shown in Figure 8-4 where: Vendor ID is a 16-bit ID assigned by the USB-IF, which identifies the product vendor.
8.2.1.1.1#2	NT	Vendor ID shall contain the same value as the <i>Vendor ID</i> field in Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.1.1#3	NT	The UUID shall have the format shown in Figure 8-4 where: Component ID is a 44-bit ID that is unique to the USB4 silicon containing the Router. Routers that reside in the same silicon shall have the same Component ID. Routers with the same Vendor ID that reside in separate silicon shall have different Component IDs.
8.2.1.1.1#4	NT	A product containing multiple Router instances shall increment the Router ID for each Router instance, starting at 0.
8.2.1.1.1#5	NT	A product containing a single Router instance shall set the Router ID field to 0.
8.2.1.2 TMU Router Configuration Capability		
8.2.1.2#1	TD 8.001	A TMU Router Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-5 and the fields defined in Table 8-4
8.2.1.2#2	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.2#3	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the TMU Router Configuration Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.2#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 03h indicating this is the start of a TMU Router Configuration Capability.
8.2.1.2#5	NT	The Uni-Directional Capability field shall be 0b if Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are not supported and shall be 1b if Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are supported.
8.2.1.2#6	NT	For a Device Router, the Inter-Domain Enable field shall have no effect.
8.2.1.2#7	NT	If TSPacketInterval field is 0b, it shall disable Time Sync Handshake initiation by the Router.

8.2.1.2#8	NT	The TimeOffsetFromHR Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock.
8.2.1.2#9	NT	The TimeOffsetFromHR High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock.
8.2.1.2#10	NT	A Router shall calculate the time offset and described in Equation 7-9.
8.2.1.2#11	NT	The TimeOffsetFromDFP Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the DFP and UFP clocks.
8.2.1.2#12	NT	The TimeOffsetFromDFP High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the DFP and UFP clocks.
8.2.1.2#13	NT	A Router shall calculate the time offset as described in Equation 7-7 for Bi-Directional Time Sync Handshakes or Equation 7-8 for Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes.
8.2.1.2#14	NT	The FreqOffsetFromHR field contains the computed frequency offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#15	NT	A Router shall calculate the frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromHR field as described in Section 7.4 Equation (4).
8.2.1.2#16	NT	The FreqOffsetFromDFP field contains the computed frequency offset between the DFP and UFP clocks, represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#17	NT	A Router shall calculate the frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromMaster field as described in Section 7.4 Equation (2).
8.2.1.2#18	NT	The Propagation Delay Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time delay between the Router and its upstream Link Partner. This field shall have the same format as the TimeOffsetFromHR register.
8.2.1.2#19	NT	The Propagation Delay High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time delay between the Router and its upstream Link Partner. This field shall have the same format as the TimeOffsetFromHR register.
8.2.1.2#20	NT	A Router shall calculate the time delay in the Propagation Delay Low/High fields as described in Section 7.4 Equation (5).
8.2.1.2#21	NT	The Computation Time Stamp Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp ($t_4[n]$).

8.2.1.2#22	NT	The Computation Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp (t4[n]).
8.2.1.2#23	NT	The Computation Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 16 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp (t4[n]).
8.2.1.2#24	NT	The FreqAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the frequency ratio.
8.2.1.2#25	NT	The DelayAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the propagation delay.
8.2.1.2#26	NT	The OffsetAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the time offset.
8.2.1.2#27	NT	The ErrorAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the time offset averaging error.
8.2.1.2#28	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#29	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#30	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#31	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#32	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#33	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#34	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the local Host Router clock and the inter-Domain Time Source.

8.2.1.2#35	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR Low field shall contain the most recent value of the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#36	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the local Host Router clock and the inter-Domain Time Source. The format of this register is shown in Figure 7-4. The time offset shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.3.
8.2.1.2#37	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR High field contains the most recent value of the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#38	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall have the same format as shown in Figure 7-4 The time offset shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.3.
8.2.1.2#39	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall contain the computed frequency offset between the local Host Router clock and the Inter-Domain Time Source, represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#40	NT	The frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.2.
8.2.1.2#41	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall contain the most recent value of the FrequencyOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#42	NT	A Router shall set the Post Time Low field to 0 after updating its local time.
8.2.1.2#43	NT	A Router shall set the Post Time High field to 0 after updating its local time.
8.2.1.2#44	NT	The Inter-Domain Not Supported (IDNS) field shall indicate whether or not a Router supports Inter-Domain Time Synchronization.
8.2.1.2#45	NT	A Device Router shall set the Inter-Domain Not Supported field to 0.
8.2.1.2#46	TBD	If a Router does not support the Time Synchronization Protocol and it implements the Post Time Low and Post Time High registers as R/W, it shall clear these registers after they are written.

8.2.1.2#47	TBD	[The Time Synchronization Protocol Not Supported] field shall indicate whether or not the Time Synchronization Protocol is supported: 0b – Time Synchronization Protocol is supported; 1b – Time Synchronization Protocol is not supported.
8.2.1.2.1 Register Locking Mechanism		
8.2.1.2.1#1	CH7	A Router shall update the value in the entire field (i.e. Low Middle, and High DWs) when the Connection Manager reads the Low DW of the field.
8.2.1.2.1#2	CH7	A Router shall not change the value in the Middle and High DWs until the next time the Low DW is read.
8.2.1.2.1#3	CH7	The Register Locking Mechanism shall be implemented for following registers: LocalTime {Low, Middle, High}; TimeOffsetFromHR {Low, Middle, High}; Inter-Domain Time Stamp {Low, Middle, High}
8.2.1.2.2 Register Group Locking Mechanism		
8.2.1.2.2#1	CH7	The value of a locked register group shall change only when the Triggering DW is accessed.
8.2.1.2.2#2	CH7	Table 8-16 lists the register groups that shall be locked.
8.2.1.3 Vendor Specific Capability		
8.2.1.3#1	TD 8.001	Table 8-6 describes the fields that a Vendor Specific Capability shall contain.
8.2.1.3#2	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.3#3	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Vendor-Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.3#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor-Specific Capability.
8.2.1.3#5	NT	The VSC ID field shall contain the vendor-defined ID number that identifies the nature and format of the VSC structure.
8.2.1.3#6	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow it.

8.2.1.4 Vendor Specific Extended Capability (VSEC)		
8.2.1.4#1	TD 8.001	Table 8-7 describes the fields that a Vendor Specific Extended Capability shall contain.
8.2.1.4#2	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor-Specific Capability.
8.2.1.4#3	NT	The VSEC ID field shall contain the vendor-defined ID number that identifies the nature and format of the VSEC structure.
8.2.1.4#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the VSEC Header field to 00h to indicate that the Capability is an Extended Capability.
8.2.1.4#5	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contains the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.4#6	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Vendor-Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.4#7	NT	The VSEC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSEC structure including Doubleword 0, Doubleword 1, and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow.
8.2.2 Adapter Configuration Space		
8.2.2#1	NT	Every Adapter (except for a Control Adapter) shall have its own Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2#2	TD 8.002	An Adapter Configuration Space shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-6.
8.2.2#3	TD 8.002	A Router shall allow a Connection Manager to access Adapter Configurations Space regardless of whether or not the Adapter is connected.
8.2.2#4	TD 8.002	A Capability listed as “Required” shall be present in Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2#5	TD 8.002	A TMU Adapter Configuration Capability is required for Lane Adapters.
8.2.2#6	TD 8.002	A TMU Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#7	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability is Required for Lane Adapters.
8.2.2#8	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.

8.2.2#9	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability is required for the Lane 0 Adapter in a USB4 Port.
8.2.2#10	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#11	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability is required for PCIe Adapters.
8.2.2#12	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#13	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability is required for DP IN Adapters.
8.2.2#14	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#15	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability is required for DP OUT Adapters.
8.2.2#16	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#17	TD 8.002	A USB3 Adapter Configuration Capability is required for USB3 Adapters.
8.2.2#18	TD 8.002	A USB3 Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#19	IOP	A Router's operation shall not depend on a Connection Manager's support for the Vendor Specific Capabilities and Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities.
8.2.2.1 Basic Configuration Registers		
8.2.2.1#1	TD 8.002	The first 24 Doublewords in an Adapter Configuration Space shall have the format and fields described in Figure 8-7 and Table 8-20.
8.2.2.1#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the first Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.1#3	TD 8.002	The Max Counter Sets field shall contain the number of counter sets provided by the Adapter in Counters Configuration Space.
8.2.2.1#4	TD 8.002	The value in the Max Counter Sets field shall be at least 1 if the CCS Flag is set to 1b.
8.2.2.1#5	TD 8.002 TD 8.007	An Adapter shall set the Counters Configuration Space Flag to 1b if the Adapter supports Counters Configuration Space. Otherwise it shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#6	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Sub-type field shall identify the Adapter sub-type using the Sub-Type encodings in Table 8-10.

8.2.2.1#7	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Version field shall identify the Adapter version using the version encodings in Table 8-10.
8.2.2.1#8	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Protocol field shall identify the Adapter protocol type using the Protocol encodings in Table 8-10.
8.2.2.1#9	TD 8.002	Bits 31:24 in ADP_CS_2 shall be set to 01h.
8.2.2.1#10	IOP	The Adapter Number field shall contain the Adapter number for the Adapter.
8.2.2.1#11	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the HEC Error bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#12	TD 8.002	The HEC Error bit is reserved in an Adapter and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#13	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the Flow Control Error bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#14	TD 8.002	The Flow Control Error bit is reserved in an Adapter and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#15	IOP	A Lane 0 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 1b if shared buffering is supported.
8.2.2.1#16	IOP	A Lane 0 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 0b if shared buffering is not supported.
8.2.2.1#17	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#18	NT	The Total Buffers field shall contain the total number of ingress buffers available to a Lane Adapter as defined in Section 5.3.2.1.1.
8.2.2.1#19	TD 8.002	The Plugged field is reserved in a USB3 Adapter, a DP IN Adapter, a PCIe Adapter, and a Host Interface Adapter, and shall be set to 0.
8.2.2.1#20	TD 8.003	An Adapter shall set the <i>Lock</i> bit to 1b after the Adapter goes through a disconnect.
8.2.2.1#21	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.1#22	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.1#23	NT	The Max Input HopID field shall contain the highest HopID value the Adapter supports for incoming Packets.
8.2.2.1#24	NT	The Max Output HopID field shall contain the highest HopID value the Adapter supports for outgoing Packets.
8.2.2.1#25	NT	An Adapter that is not a Lane Adapter, a DP IN Adapter, or a DP OUT Adapter shall hardwire the Disable Hot Plug Events bit to 0b.

8.2.2.1#26	0 TD 5.002	The HEC Errors field shall contain the number of ingress Transport Layer packets dropped due to HEC errors.
8.2.2.1#27	NT	A Lane Adapter shall increment the counter in the HEC Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#28	NT	An Adapter shall not increment the counter in the HEC Errors field and shall set this field to 0.
8.2.2.1#29	NT	The Invalid HopID Errors field shall contain the number of ingress Transport Layer packets with a HopID outside the supported range or a HopID that does not belong to an enabled Path.
8.2.2.1#30	NT	An Adapter shall increment the counter in the Invalid HopID Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#31	TD 5.003 TD 5.004	The ECC Errors field shall contain the number of Credit Sync Packets and Credit Grant Records dropped due to ECC errors.
8.2.2.1#32	NT	A Lane Adapter shall increment the counter in the ECC Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#33	NT	An Adapter shall not increment the counter in the ECC Errors field and shall set this field to 0.
8.2.2.2 TMU Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.2#1	TD 8.002	TMU Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-8 and shall contain the fields defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.2.2#2	NT	For a USB4 Port with two enabled Adapters, the values in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of both Adapters shall be identical. When a value in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of one Adapter is written to, the other Adapter in the USB4 Port shall update its value to match.
8.2.2.2#3	NT	When a value in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of one Adapter is written to, the other Adapter in the USB4 Port shall update its value to match.
8.2.2.2#4	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.2#5	NT	A Router shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.

8.2.2.2#6	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 03h indicating this is the start of a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.2#7	NT	The TxTimeToWire field shall contain the time duration from the instant the time stamp is taken at the Physical Layer to the instant when the first bit of the TSNOS is transmitted on the wire. The time shall be specified in nanoseconds multiplied by 2^{16} .
8.2.2.2#8	NT	The RxTimeToWire field shall contain the time duration from the instant the first bit of the TSNOS is received at the wire to the instant when the time stamp is taken at the Physical Layer. The time shall be specified in nanoseconds multiplied by 2^{16} .
8.2.2.2#9	NT	The TMU Adapter shall set the EnableUniDirectionalMode bit to 0b when its USB4 Port is disconnected.
8.2.2.2#10	NT	If the Inter-Domain Time Responder (IDTR) bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall respond to Time Sync Handshakes over the Interdomain Link as initiated by the ITDI Port. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.2#11	NT	If the Inter-Domain Time Initiator (IDTI) bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall initiate Time Sync Handshakes over the Inter-Domain Link. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.2#12	NT	The RX TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of TSNOS received by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#13	NT	The TX TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of TSNOS sent by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#14	NT	The Rx Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Time Sync Packets received by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#15	NT	The TX Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Time Sync Packets sent by TMU. The counter shall not increment past on FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#16	TBD	If the Disable Time Sync bit is set to 1, the Adapter shall not send any Delay Requests or Delay Responses.
8.2.2.2#17	TBD	If the Disable Time Sync bit is set to 0b, the Adapter may send Delay Requests or Delay Responses.
8.2.2.2#18	NT	The Lost TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of times that a Delay Response was expected during a Time Sync Handshake but not received. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.

8.2.2.2#19	NT	The Lost Packet Counter field shall contain the number of times that a Follow Up Packet was expected during a Time Sync Handshake but not received. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.
8.2.2.2#20	NT	The Bad Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Follow Up Packets and Inter-Domain Packets received with bad CRC. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.
8.2.2.3 Lane Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.3#1	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-10 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-24.
8.2.2.3#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.3#3	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if this Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.3#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 01h indicating this is a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.3#5	TD 8.002	For a USB4 host or peripheral device: An Adapter shall set bit 18 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b if it supports Gen 3 speed. Otherwise, bit 18 shall be 0b.
8.2.2.3#6	TD 8.002	For a USB4 host or peripheral device: An Adapter shall set bit 19 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 2 speed.
8.2.2.3#7	TD 8.002	For a USB4 hub: An Adapter shall set bit 18 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 3 speed.
8.2.2.3#8	TD 8.002	For a USB4 hub: An Adapter shall set bit 19 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 2 speed.
8.2.2.3#9	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall declare the same value in the Supported Link Speeds field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#10	NT	The Supported Link Widths field shall indicate which Link widths are supported by the Adapter (xN – corresponding to N Lanes).
8.2.2.3#11	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set bit 20 to 1b to indicate support for x1 operation.
8.2.2.3#12	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set bit 21 to 1b to indicate support for x2 operation.

8.2.2.3#13	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall declare the same value in the Supported Link Widths field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#14	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL0s Support field to 1b if it supports CL0s Low Power. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#15	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL1 Support field to 1b if it supports CL1 Low Power state. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#16	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL2 Support bit to 1b if it supports CL2 Low Power state. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#17	NT	Writing 0b to the Lane Bonding bit shall have no effect.
8.2.2.3#18	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.3#19	TD 8.002	The <i>Current Link Speed</i> field shall indicate the negotiated Link speed.
8.2.2.3#20	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall contain the same value in the <i>Current Link Speed</i> field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#21	TD 8.002	The Negotiated Link Width field shall indicate the negotiated Link width (xN – corresponding to N Lanes).
8.2.2.3#22	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall contain the same value in the Negotiated Link Width field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#23	NT	The Adapter State field shall indicate the current Adapter state.
8.2.2.4 USB4 Port Capability		
8.2.2.4#1	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-11 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-14.
8.2.2.4#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.4#3	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.4#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 06h indicating this is USB4 Port Capability.
8.2.2.4#5	TD 8.012	After executing a read or write to the SB Register Space, a Router shall set the Length field to the value of the LEN field in the AT Response, the RT Response, or the local access.

8.2.2.4#6	TD 8.012	A Router shall set the No Response bit to 1b if it did not receive a response for the read/write (including after any retransmissions).
8.2.2.4#7	TD 8.012	For a Read operation: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 0b if the LEN field in the AT Response or the RT Response is greater than zero, or if a local access completes successfully.
8.2.2.4#8	NT	For a Read operation: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 1b if the LEN field in the AT Response or the RT Response is 0, or if a local access completes unsuccessfully
8.2.2.4#9	NT	For a Write: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to the value of the Result Code in the AT Response or the RT Response.
8.2.2.4#10	TD 8.012	For a local access, a Router shall set the Result Code bit to 0b if the access completes successfully. A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 1b if the access completes unsuccessfully.
8.2.2.4#11	TD 8.012	A Router shall set the Pending bit to 0b after it finishes the SB Register Space read/write.
8.2.2.4#12	TD 8.012	For a read: The Router shall set the Data[15:0] fields to contain the Doublewords read from the SB Register Space.
8.2.2.4#13	TD 8.012	Doublewords in the Data[15:0] field shall be arranged in increasing address order, starting at DW2 of the USB4 Port Capability and ending with the last Doubleword written/read.
8.2.2.4#14	NT	The Cable USB4 Version field shall identify which version of the USB4 specification is supported by the USB Type-C Cable where: Bits 7:4 identify the major version; Bits 3:0 identify the minor version.
8.2.2.4#15	NT	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 1b when the conditions for Lane bonding are met. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.4#16	NT	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 1b when the negotiated Link speed is a TBT3-Compatible speed.
8.2.2.4#17	NT	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 0b when the negotiated Link speed is not a TBT3-Compatible speed.
8.2.2.4#18	NT	A Router shall set the CLx Protocol Support bit to 0b if a Cable that does not support CLx states is connected to the Port. Otherwise, Router shall set this bit to 1b.
8.2.2.4#19	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the RS-FEC Enabled (Gen2) bit set to 1b when the USB4 Port operates in Gen 2 and RS-FEC is enabled. This bit shall be set to 0b otherwise.

8.2.2.4#20	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 3) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port operates in Gen 3 and RS-FEC is enabled. This bit shall be set to 0b otherwise.
8.2.2.4#21	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Router Detected bit to 1b when the USB4 Port detects a connected Router.
8.2.2.4#22	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Router Detected bit to 0b upon a disconnect.
8.2.2.4#23	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Connect Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a connect to the USB4 Port.
8.2.2.4#24	LL CTS	The Wake on Connect Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on Connect bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#25	LL CTS	The Wake on Connect Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#26	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Disconnect Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a disconnect from the USB4 Port.
8.2.2.4#27	LL CTS	The Wake on Disconnect Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on Disconnect bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#28	LL CTS	The Wake on Disconnect Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#29	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a USB4 Wake.
8.2.2.4#30	LL CTS	The <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit shall not be set to 1b unless the <i>Enable Wake on USB4 Wake</i> bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#31	LL CTS	The <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#32	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of an inter-Domain Wake.
8.2.2.4#33	LL CTS	The Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on inter-Domain bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#34	LL CTS	The Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#35	NT	A Downstream Facing Adapter shall initiate a Downstream Port Reset when the Downstream Port Reset bit is set to 1b.
8.2.2.4#36	NT	Setting the Downstream Port Reset bit to 0b shall transition the Adapter out of CLd state.
8.2.2.4#37	NT	An Upstream Facing Adapter shall ignore the Downstream Port Reset bit.

8.2.2.4#38	NT	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall disable RS-FEC at Gen 2 speeds during the next Link Initialization.
8.2.2.4#39	NT	If Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall disable RS-FEC at Gen 3 speeds during the next Link Initialization.
8.2.2.5 USB3 Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.5#1	TD 8.002	A USB3 Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-15 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-18.
8.2.2.5#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.5#3	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.5#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is an Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.5#5	NT	When the Path Enable bit is set to 0b, the Adapter shall not send or receive Tunneled Packets.
8.2.2.5#6	NT	The Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of upstream bandwidth consumed for isochronous USB3 traffic.
8.2.2.5#7	NT	A Router shall not update the Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field when the Host Controller Ack bit is set to 1b.
8.2.2.5#8	TD 8.002	The Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router.
8.2.2.5#9	NT	The Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of downstream bandwidth consumed for isochronous USB3 traffic.
8.2.2.5#10	NT	A Router shall not update the Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field when the Host Controller Ack bit is set to 1b.
8.2.2.5#11	TD 8.002	The Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router.
8.2.2.5#12	NT	A Router shall set this bit to 1b when a Connection Manager is allowed to read the <i>Consumed Upstream Bandwidth</i> and <i>Consumed Downstream Bandwidth</i> fields or update the <i>Allocated Upstream Bandwidth</i> or <i>Allocated Downstream Bandwidth</i> fields. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.5#13	TD 8.002	The Host Controller Ack bit shall be hardwired to 0b for a Device Router.

8.2.2.5#14	NT	The Allocated Upstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of upstream bandwidth allocated for isochronous USB3 traffic.
8.2.2.5#15	TD 8.002	The Allocated Upstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router.
8.2.2.5#16	NT	The Allocated Downstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of downstream bandwidth allocated for isochronous USB3 traffic.
8.2.2.5#17	TD 8.002	The Allocated Downstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router.
8.2.2.5#18	TD 8.002	A Device Router shall hardwire the Scale field to 0.
8.2.2.5#19	NT	The Port Link State field shall indicate the port link state of the internal USB3 device port connected to the USB3 Adapter Layer.
8.2.2.6 DP Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6#1	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-12 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-15.
8.2.2.6#2	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-13 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-16.
DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6#3	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6#4	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the last Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6#5	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is the start of an Adapter Capability.
8.2.2.6#6	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Video HopID field to 09h.
8.2.2.6#7	NT	When the AUX Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send or receive packets on the AUX Path.
8.2.2.6#8	NT	When the Video Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send packets on the Video Path.
8.2.2.6#9	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Tx HopID field to 08h.
8.2.2.6#10	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Rx HopID field to 08h.

8.2.2.6#11	NT	When the SW Link Init bit transitions from 0 to 1, the Adapter shall initiate Link Init as described in Section 10.4.13
8.2.2.6#12	NT	The HPD Status field shall contain the HPD value received from the DP OUT Adapter.
8.2.2.6#13	NT	When the HPD Output Clear bit is 1b, an Adapter shall drive HPD low to cause a single event of HPD output clear.
8.2.2.6#14	NT	When the HPD Output Set bit is 1b, an Adapter shall drive HPD high to cause a single event of HPD output set.
8.2.2.6#15	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify which Revision of the USB4 Specification the Adapter supports.
8.2.2.6#16	NT	If the DP IN Adapter was connected as part of MFDP, the Maximal Lane Count field shall not indicate 4 lanes.
8.2.2.6#17	NT	A DP IN Adapter shall reset the fields in the DP_REMOTE_CAP register to their default values when the DP OUT Adapter is unpaired.
8.2.2.6#18	NT	The DP_COMMON_CAP fields shall be updated any time the DP_REMOTE_CAP fields are updated.
8.2.2.6#19	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify the highest common Revision of the USB4 Specification that is supported by both the DP IN Adapter and the DP OUT Adapter.
8.2.2.6#20	NT	An Adapter shall set the value of the DPRX Capabilities Read Done field after DPCD addresses 00001h and 00002h are read.
8.2.2.6#36	TBD	A DP Adapter shall set [the FEC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets DSC Not Supported bit to 0b.
8.2.2.6#37	TBD	A DP IN Adapter shall set [the Secondary Split Capability] bit to 1b unless it is integrated with a DPTX which doesn't support SDP Split.
DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6#21	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6#22	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the last Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6#23	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is the start of an Adapter Capability.

8.2.2.6#24	NT	An Adapter shall set the Video HopID bit to 9.
8.2.2.6#35	NT	When the AUX Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send or receive packets on the AUX Path.
8.2.2.6#25	NT	When the Video Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not receive packets on the Video Path.
8.2.2.6#26	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Tx HopID field to 08h.
8.2.2.6#27	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Rx HopID field to 08h.
8.2.2.6#28	NT	When the SW Link Init to IP bit transitions from 0b to 1b, the Adapter shall initiate Link Init as described in Section 10.4.13.
8.2.2.6#29	NT	The HPD Status field shall contain the HPD value sent to DP IN Adapter.
8.2.2.6#30	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify which version of the USB4 Specification the DP OUT Adapter supports.
8.2.2.6#31	NT	If the DP OUT Adapter was connected as part of MFDP, the Maximal Lane Count field shall not indicate 4 lanes.
8.2.2.6#32	NT	A DP OUT Adapter shall reset the fields in the DP_REMOTE_CAP register to their default values when the DP IN Adapter is unpaired.
8.2.2.6#33	NT	The DP_COMMON_CAP fields shall be updated any time the DP_REMOTE_CAP fields are updated.
8.2.2.6#34	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify the highest common version of the USB4 Specification that is supported by both the DP OUT Adapter and the DP IN Adapter
8.2.2.6#38	TBD	A DP Adapter shall set [the FEC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets DSC Not Supported bit to 0b.
8.2.2.6#39	TBD	A DP OUT Adapter shall set [the Secondary Split Capability] bit to 1b.
8.2.2.7 PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.7#1	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-12 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-15.
8.2.2.7#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.7#3	NT	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.

8.2.2.7#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is an Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.7#5	TBD	An Adapter shall set the Link bit to indicate the LinkUp state of the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter: 0 = Link is down; 1 = Link is up
8.2.2.7#6	TBD	An Adapter shall set the TX EI bit to indicate whether or not the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter is in Electrical Idle state for its transmitter: 0b = Transmitter is not in Electrical Idle state; 1b = Transmitter is in Electrical Idle state
8.2.2.7#7	TBD	An Adapter shall set the RX EI bit to indicate whether or not the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter is in Electrical Idle state for its receiver: 0b = Receiver is not in Electrical Idle state; 1b = Receiver is in Electrical Idle state
8.2.2.7#8	TBD	An Adapter shall set the RST bit to indicate whether or not the attached PCIe Switch Adapter is in PCIe Warm Reset/PCIe domain is active: 0b = PCIe Switch Adapter is not in reset; 1b = PCIe Switch Adapter is in reset
8.2.2.7#9	TBD	An Adapter shall set the LTSSM bit to indicate the LTSSM state in the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter: 0h = Detect state; 1h = Polling state; 2h = Configuration state; 3h = L0 state; 4h = Recovery state; 5h = Disabled state; 6h = Reserved; 7h = Hot Reset state; 8h-9h = Reserved; Ah = L1 state; Bh = L2 state; Ch-Fh = Reserved;
8.2.2.7#10	TBD	When the Path Enable bit is 0b, PCIe Packets shall not be sent. In-band presence is set to 0b.
8.2.3 Path Configuration Space		
8.2.3.1 Path 0 Entry		
8.2.3.1#1	TD 8.004	A Lane Adapter and a Host Interface Adapter shall support a Path for HopID 0 (referred to as “Path 0”).
8.2.3.1#2	NT	The Path Credits Allocated field shall contain the initial value of the Path Credits Allocated state variable for the Ingress Adapter of the Path.
8.2.3.1#3	TD 8.004	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-21.
8.2.3.2 Lane Adapters		
8.2.3.2#1	TD 8.005	A Lane Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 8 to Max Input HopID (inclusive).

8.2.3.2#2	IOP	Each entry shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-17.
8.2.3.2#3	IOP	When a Path is configured to route Tunneled Packets from a USB4 Port to an Adapter the following Path entry fields shall be ignored by the Router: Weight; Egress Flow Control Flag; Egress Shared Buffering Enable Flag
8.2.3.2#4	TD 8.007	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.3.2#5	NT	An Adapter shall set the Pending Packets field to 1b when one or more packets that belong to the Path are waiting to be dequeued. Otherwise it shall be set to zero.
8.2.3.3 Protocol Adapters		
8.2.3.3#1	TD 8.005	Host Interface Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 1 to Max Input HopID (Inclusive).
8.2.3.3#2	TD 8.005	USB3/PCIe/DP Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 8 to Max Input HopID (Inclusive).
8.2.3.3#3	IOP	Each entry shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-18.
8.2.3.3#4	NT	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-21.
8.2.3.3#5	NT	An Adapter shall set the Pending Packets field to 1b when one or more packets that belong to the Path are waiting to be dequeued. Otherwise it shall be set to zero.
8.2.3.4 Path Configuration Space Access		
8.2.3.4.1 Path Configuration Example		
8.2.4 Counters Configuration Space		
8.2.4#1	TD 8.007	An Adapter with the CCS Flag in the Adapter Configuration Space set to 1b shall implement the Counters Configuration Space depicted in Figure 8-20.
8.2.4#2	TD 8.007	A Counter Configuration Space shall contain the number of counter sets specified in the Max Counter Sets field from the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.4#3	TD 8.007	Each counter set shall consist of the three counters described Table 8-22.
8.2.4#4	TD 8.007	A counter set shall contain the fields defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.4#5	TD 8.007	The Received Packets Low field shall contain the lower 32 bits of a 64-bit received packets counter.

8.2.4#6	TD 8.007	The Received Packets High field contains the upper 32 bits of a 64-bit received packets counter.
8.2.4#7	TD 8.007	An Ingress Adapter shall increment the received packets counter by 1 each time it receives a packet on a Path that uses this counter set.
8.2.4#8	NT	The received packets counter shall increment from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.4#9	NT	An Ingress Adapter shall increment the dropped packets counter by 1 for every packet that is dropped due to insufficient buffer space for a Path that uses this counter set.
8.2.4#10	NT	The dropped packets counter shall increment from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.3 Operations		
8.3#1	NT	A Router shall handle Router Operations and Port Operations concurrently.
8.3.1 Router Operations		
8.3.1#1	NT	A Router shall process a Router Operation when the <i>Operation Valid</i> bit changes from 0b to 1b.
8.3.1#2	NT	The Router shall execute the specific Router Operation indicated by the <i>Opcode</i> field as defined in the sections below.
8.3.1#3	NT	When a Router Operation is defined to include metadata information, the Router shall fetch the information from the Metadata field in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#4	NT	When a Router Operation is defined to include additional information, the Router shall fetch the information from the Data DWs in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#5	NT	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: If the Router Operation returns completion metadata information, write the metadata information to the Metadata field in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#6	NT	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 2. If the Router Operation returns additional completion information, write the additional information to the Data DWs in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#7	NT	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 3. Set the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit to 0b if the Router supports the Operation. Set the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit to 1b if the Router does not support the Operation.

8.3.1#8	NT	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 4. If the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit is 0b, update the <i>Status</i> field with the results of the Router Operation.
8.3.1#9	NT	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 5. Set the Operation Valid bit to 0b.
8.3.1.1 DP Tunneling Operations		
8.3.1.1.1 Query DP Resource Availability (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.1#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the Query DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.
8.3.1.1.1#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-24.
8.3.1.1.2 Allocate DP Resource (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.2#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the Allocate DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.
8.3.1.1.2#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-26.
8.3.1.1.2#3	TD 8.013	If a resource was already allocated to this DP IN Adapter by a previous Allocate DP Resource Operation, then a Router shall respond with <i>Status</i> = 0h.
8.3.1.1.3 De-Allocate DP Resource (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.3#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the De-Allocate DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.
8.3.1.1.3#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-28.
8.3.1.1.3#3	TBD	If no resource is allocated to this DP IN Adapter, then a Router shall respond with <i>Status</i> = 0h.
8.3.1.2 NVM Operations		
8.3.1.2.1 NVM Set Offset (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.1#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Set Offset Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.1#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-30.
8.3.1.2.2 NVM Write (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.2#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Write Router Operation

8.3.1.2.2#2	NT	A Router shall increment its NVM Offset value by 16 after executing a NVM Write Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.2#3	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Status</i> field defined in Table 8-32.
8.3.1.2.3 NVM Authentication Write (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.3#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Authenticate Write Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.3#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Status</i> field defined in Table 8-33.
8.3.1.2.4 NVM Read (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.4#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Read Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.4#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-35.
8.3.1.2.5 DROM Read (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.5#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the DROM Read Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.5#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-38.
8.3.1.2.5#3	TD 8.014	A Standalone AIC Host Router shall support [the DROM Read] Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.6 Get NVM Sector Size (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.6#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Sector Size Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.6#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-40.
8.3.1.3 Router Discovery Operations		
8.3.1.3.1 Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.1#1	TD 8.015	A Router shall support the Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Router Operation if it supports PCIe Tunneling.
8.3.1.3.1#2	TD 8.015	If a Router supports the Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Router Operation, it shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-43.
8.3.1.3.1#3	TD 8.015	A Host Router that supports PCIe tunneling shall have one entry per Downstream PCIe Adapter.
8.3.1.3.1#4	TD 8.015	A Device Router that supports PCIe tunneling shall have one entry per PCIe Downstream Bridge.

8.3.1.3.1#5	TD 8.015	The values of the Entry Index field shall be zero to <i>Total Number of Entries</i> - 1.
8.3.1.3.1#6	TD 8.015	The first time this Operation is executed, a Router shall respond with the entry for Entry Index = 0h.
8.3.1.3.1#7	TD 8.015	On each subsequent execution of the Operation, the Router shall respond with the next entry (<i>Entry Index</i> = 01h, <i>Entry Index</i> = 02h, etc.).
8.3.1.3.1#8	TD 8.015	After the last entry is retrieved, the Router shall restart at the first entry (<i>Entry Index</i> = 0h) the next time the Operation is executed.
8.3.1.3.1#9	NT	A Router shall return the entry for a PCIe Downstream mapping in <i>Data DW0</i> and <i>DW1</i> as defined in Table 8-42.
8.3.1.3.1#10	NT	If <i>Native PCIe Link</i> is set to 0, the PCIe Adapter Number field shall indicate the Adapter Number of the Downstream PCIe Adapter.
8.3.1.3.1#11	NT	Otherwise the PCIe Adapter Number field shall be set to 0.
8.3.1.3.2 Get Capabilities (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.2#1	TD 8.016	A Router shall support the Get Capabilities Router Operation if it supports the Set Capabilities Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.2#2	TD 8.016	Otherwise, a Router shall not support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.2#3	NT	The value in the Capability Index field shall not exceed the Max Capability Index.
8.3.1.3.2#4	TD 8.016	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Metadata field and the Status field defined in Table 8-44.
8.3.1.3.2#5	TD 8.016	The Capability Supported bit shall be set to 0b for <i>Capability Index</i> = 0.
8.3.1.3.2#6	TD 8.016	The Capability Enabled bit shall be set to 0b for <i>Capability Index</i> = 0.
8.3.1.3.2#7	TD 8.016	When a Router receives a Get Capabilities Operation with <i>Capability Index</i> = 0, it shall return a list of the capabilities that the Router supports and indicate which capabilities are enabled.
8.3.1.3.2#8	NT	The <i>Capability Supported</i> bit shall be set to 0b when the capability is not supported.
8.3.1.3.2#9	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Supported</i> bit shall be set to 1b when the capability is supported.
8.3.1.3.2#10	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Enabled</i> bit shall be set to 0b when the capability is disabled.
8.3.1.3.2#11	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Enabled</i> bit shall be set to 1b when the capability is enabled.

8.3.1.3.2#12	NT	The list of capabilities is returned in the Data field and shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-20.
8.3.1.3.2#13	TBD	On transition to an Uninitialized state, a Router shall set any capability it reports via the Get Capabilities Operation to its default state as defined in Table 8-45.
8.3.1.3.2.1 Hot Plug Failure Indication		
8.3.1.3.3 Set Capabilities (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.3#1	TD 8.016	A Router shall support the Set Capabilities Router Operation if it supports the Get Capabilities Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.3#2	TD 8.016	Otherwise, a Router shall not support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.3#3	NT	The values of the Capability Index field shall not exceed the <i>Max Capability Index</i> .
8.3.1.3.3#4	TD 8.016	If Enable Capability is 0b, Router shall disable the Capability.
8.3.1.3.3#5	TD 8.016	If Enable Capability is 1b, shall enable the Capability.
8.3.1.3.3#6	TD 8.016	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-48.
8.3.1.3.3.1 Hot Plug Failure Indication		
8.3.1.3.3.1#1	TD 8.016	A Router shall enable this capability when all of the following conditions are true: The Router supports the Get Capabilities Operation and the Set Capabilities Operation; The Router supports the “Hot Plug Failure Indication” capability; The Router receives a Set Capabilities Operation with Capability Index = 1h and Enable Capability = 1b.
8.3.1.3.4 Buffer Allocation Request (Required)		
8.3.1.3.4#1	TD 8.017	A Router shall support this Router operation.
8.3.1.3.4#2	TD 8.017	A Router shall return Metadata and Status fields defined in Table 8-49.
8.3.1.3.4#3	TD 8.017	The Length field shall be equal to the number of buffer allocation parameters the Router reports.
8.3.1.3.5 Get Container-ID (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.5#1	TD 8.018	A USB4 hub shall support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.5#2	TD 8.018	A USB4 peripheral device with an internal USB3 hub shall support this Router Operation.

8.3.1.3.5#3	TD 8.018	The return value for the Container-ID shall be identical to the Container-ID read from the internal USB SuperSpeed Plus hub.
8.3.1.3.5#4	TD 8.018	A Router that supports this operation shall return Status field defined in Table 8-51.
8.3.1.4 Port Control Operations		
8.3.1.4.1 Block Sideband Port Operation (Optional)		
8.3.1.4.1#1	TD 8.019	After receiving a Block Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, a Router shall change the access type for SB Registers 8, 9 and 18 in all its Ports from RW to RO when accessed by Sideband Transactions.
8.3.1.4.1#2	TD 8.019	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-53.
8.3.1.4.2 Unblock Sideband Port Operation (Conditional)		
8.3.1.4.2#1	TD 8.019	If a Router supports the Block Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, it shall support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.4.2#2	TD 8.019	After receiving an Unblock Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, the Router shall change the access type for SB Registers 8, 9 and 18 from RO to RW when accessed by Sideband Transactions.
8.3.1.4.2#3	TD 8.019	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-54.
8.3.2 Port Operations		
8.3.2#1	TD 8.020 TD 8.021	When the <i>Opcode</i> register in SB Register Space is written, a USB4 Port shall execute the Port Operation associated with the <i>Opcode</i> register using the information in the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Data</i> registers.
8.3.2#2	NT	Deprecated.
8.3.2#3	TD 8.020 TD 8.021	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: If the USB4 Port successfully completed the Port Operation, it shall set the Opcode register to 0. The USB4 Port shall update the Metadata register with completion metadata (if the Port Operation is defined to return metadata), and the Data register with completion data (if the Port Operation is defined to return data).
8.3.2#4	NT	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: Else, the USB4 Port shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “ERR ” (20525245h) to indicate that the Port Operation is supported, but could not be completed.

8.3.2#5	NT	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: Else, if the Port Operation is not supported, the USB4 Port shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “!CMD” (444D4321h).
8.3.2#6	NT	The second byte (Opcode 1) of a vendor specific Opcode shall have a value between 61h and 7Ah (inclusive) to distinguish from Opcodes defined in this specification.
8.3.2#7	NT	All unused Opcodes (except for vendor specific Opcodes) are reserved and shall not be used.
8.3.2.1 Compliance Port Operations		
8.3.2.1.1 SET_TX_COMPLIANCE (Required)		
8.3.2.1.1#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the SET_TX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation.
8.3.2.1.1#2	NT	After receiving a SET_TX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts defined in Section 4.2.1.3.3.
8.3.2.1.1#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts.
8.3.2.1.1#4	NT	When this field is set to 111b, the pattern on the Lanes shall have skew between 16 UI and 128 UI.
8.3.2.1.2 SET_RX_COMPLIANCE (Required)		
8.3.2.1.2#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the SET_RX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation.
8.3.2.1.2#2	NT	After receiving a SET_RX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts defined in Section 4.2.1.3.3.
8.3.2.1.2#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts.
8.3.2.1.3 START_BER_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.1.3#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the START_BER_TEST Port Operation.
8.3.2.1.3#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for the Adapter targeted by the Operation: 1. Lock the receiver associated with the Adapter on the BER test pattern defined in the Operation Metadata.

8.3.2.1.3#3	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for each Adapter targeted by the Operation: 2. Set the DW Count, Error Capture Count, and Burst Restart Count counters to 0.
8.3.2.1.3#4	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for each Adapter targeted by the Operation: 3. Continue running the BER test pattern until an END_BER_TEST or an END_BURST_TEST Port Operation is received.
8.3.2.1.4 END_BER_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.1.4#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the END_BER_TEST Port Operation.
8.3.2.1.4#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall stop the <i>DW Count</i> , <i>Error Capture Count</i> , and <i>Burst Restart Count</i> counters associated with the Adapter in the Operation Metadata and shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-60.
8.3.2.1.4#3	NT	The DW Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...Fh.
8.3.2.1.4#4	NT	The Error Capture Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...Fh.
8.3.2.1.5 END_BURST_TEST (Conditional)		
8.3.2.1.5#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the END_BURST_TEST Port Operation if it employs DFE with more than one tap.
8.3.2.1.5#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall stop the <i>DW Count</i> , <i>Error Capture Count</i> , and <i>Burst Restart Count</i> counters associated with the Adapter(s) in the Operation Metadata and shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-58.
8.3.2.1.5#3	NT	The DW Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...FFh.
8.3.2.1.5#4	NT	The Burst Restart Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh.
8.3.2.1.5#5	NT	The Bit Error Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh.
8.3.2.1.6 READ_BURST_TEST (Conditional)		
8.3.2.1.6#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_BURST_TEST Port Operation if it employs DFE with more than one tap.
8.3.2.1.6#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-60.

8.3.2.1.6#3	NT	The DW Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...FFh.
8.3.2.1.6#4	NT	The Burst Restart Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh.
8.3.2.1.6#5	NT	The Error Capture Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh.
8.3.2.1.7 ENTER_EI_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.1.7#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation.
8.3.2.1.7#2	NT	After receiving an ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts.
8.3.2.1.7#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts.
8.3.2.1.7#4	NT	A Router that receives a ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation shall transition the Lane transmitter defined in the Operation into electrical idle state.
8.3.2.2 Service Port Operations		
8.3.2.2.1 ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE (Required)		
8.3.2.2.1#1	TD 8.020	When in this mode, the USB4 Port shall not perform Lane Initialization.
8.3.2.2.1#2	TD 8.020	A USB4 Port shall support the ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE Port Operation.
8.3.2.2.1#3	TD 8.020	A USB Port shall execute this Operation when delivered locally.
8.3.2.2.1#4	TD 8.020	A USB4 Port shall reject this Operation when delivered from the Sideband Channel.
8.3.2.2.1#5	TD 8.020	When the Enter Offline Mode field is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall enter offline mode on the USB4 Port.
8.3.2.2.1#6	TD 8.020	When the Enter Offline Mode field is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall exit offline mode on the USB4 Port.
8.3.2.2.2 ENUMERATE_RE-TIMERS (Required)		
8.3.2.2.2#1	TD 8.021	A USB4 Port shall support the ENUMERATE_RETIMERS Port Operation.
8.3.2.2.2#2	TD 8.021	A USB Port shall execute this Operation when delivered locally.
8.3.2.2.2#3	TD 8.021	A USB4 Port shall reject this Operation when delivered from the Sideband Channel.

8.3.2.3 Receiver Lane Margining Port Operations		
8.3.2.3.1 READ_LANE_MARGIN_CAP (Required)		
8.3.2.3.1#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_LANE_MARGIN_CAP Port Operation.
8.3.2.3.1#2	NT	A Router shall set the Voltage Margin Steps – Mandatory Range field value to a minimum of 25.
8.3.2.3.1#3	NT	A Router shall set the Voltage Margin Steps – Optional Range field value to a minimum of 25.
8.3.2.3.1#4	NT	The Destructive Time Margin bit shall be set to 0b if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b.
8.3.2.3.1#5	NT	The Independent Left/Right Timing Margin field shall be set to 0b if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b.
8.3.2.3.1#6	NT	The Time Margin Steps field shall be set to 0 if the <i>Time Margining</i> bit is set to 0b.
8.3.2.3.1#7	NT	Else, the Time Margin Steps field shall be set to a value between 07h and 1Fh.
8.3.2.3.1#8	NT	The Maximum Time Offset field shall be set to 0 if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b.
8.3.2.3.1#9	NT	Else, the Maximum Time Offset field shall be set to a value between 0h and 1Eh.
8.3.2.3.2 RUN_HW_LANE_MARGINING (Conditional)		
8.3.2.3.2#1	NT	If the Port Operation completes successfully, the target of the Operation shall set the Completion Metadata listed in Table 8-70.
8.3.2.3.2#2	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the RUN_HW_LANE_MARGINING Port Operation if software margining mode is not supported.
8.3.2.3.2#3	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Lane Select field is set to 111b and the Router supports Lane Margining on a single Lane only as present in the Two-Lane Margining bit.
8.3.2.3.2#4	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Timing Margin Test field is set to 1b and the Router does not support timing margin testing.
8.3.2.3.3 RUN_SW_LANE_MARGINING (Conditional)		
8.3.2.3.3#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the RUN_SW_LANE_MARGINING Port Operation if hardware margining mode is not supported.

8.3.2.3.3#2	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Lane Select field is set to 111b and the Router supports Lane Margining on a single Lane only as present in the Two-Lane Margining bit.
8.3.2.3.3#3	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Timing Margin Test field is set to 1b and the Router does not support timing margin testing.
8.3.2.3.4 READ_SW_MARGIN_ERR (Conditional)		
8.3.2.3.4#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_SW_MARGIN_ERR Port Operation if hardware margining mode is not supported.
8.3.2.3.4#2	NT	If the target of the Port Operation supports Destructive Time Margining, it shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “!CMD”.
8.3.2.3.4#3	NT	The counter value in the Error Counter (Lane 0) field increments from 0 and shall stop counting at 0Fh.
8.3.2.3.4#4	NT	The counter value in the Error Counter (Lane 1) field increments from 0 and shall stop counting at 0Fh.

Chapter 13

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 13 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
13 Interoperability with Thunderbolt™ 3 (TBT3) Systems		
13.3 Transport Layer		
13.3.1 Adapter Numbering Rules		
13.3.1#1	TD 13.2.001	If bits 15:12 in the <i>Connection Manager USB4 Version</i> field in the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes are 0b (indicating a TBT3 Connection Manager), a Device Router shall expose between either one or two USB4 Ports.
13.3.1#2	TD 13.2.001	If the Device Router supports PCIe Tunneling, it shall only expose the PCIe Adapters that are related to the exposed USB4 Ports.
13.3.1#3	TD 13.2.001	The Lane Adapters in the exposed USB4 Ports shall be assigned consecutive Adapter numbers, starting from 1.
13.3.1#4	TD 13.2.001	A Router that exposes additional USB4 Ports and/or additional PCIe Adapters shall do so immediately when the <i>Connection Manager USB4 Version</i> field is set to a non-zero value.
13.3.2 Maximum HopID		
13.3.2#1	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter shall be at least 15 for USB4 hosts and USB4 hubs.
13.3.2#2	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter of a USB4 device supporting one DisplayPort tunneled stream shall be at least 11.
13.3.2#3	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter of a USB4 device supporting two DisplayPort tunneled streams shall be at least 14.
13.3.3 Connectivity Rules		
13.3.3#1	IOP	Deprecated.
13.4 Configuration Layer		
13.4.1 Notification Packet		
13.4.2 Bit Banging Interface		
13.4.2#1	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall support the “bit banging” interface defined in Vendor Specific 1 Capability.

13.4.2#2	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 00000080h when the 32 bits at addresses [78h:75h] are read.
13.4.2#3	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 01h when the byte at address 0148h is read.
13.4.2#4	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 00000111h when the 32 bits at addresses [1A7h:1A4h] are read.
13.4.2#5	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall respond when the byte at address 0Ah is read. The Router may return any value.
13.4.3 Control Packet Routing		
13.4.3.1 Downstream-Bound Packets		
13.4.3.1#1	NT	A Router that receives a Control Packet with the <i>CM</i> bit set to 0b, shall route the packet according to the following rules.
13.4.3.1#2	TD 13.2.003 TD 13.2.004	If the packet arrived on the Upstream Adapter, then: If the Router is a Host Router and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, then the Router shall process the packet using the Uninitialized Router Flow in Section 13.4.3.2.
13.4.3.1#3	IOP	If the packet arrived on the Upstream Adapter, then: Else the Router shall extract the Egress Adapter number from the Route String that corresponds to the Router's depth in the Spanning Tree (as present in the <i>Depth</i> field in the Router Configuration Space).
13.4.3.1#4	IOP	If the extracted Adapter number is 0, the Control Adapter of the Router shall consume the packet. The Router shall process the packet using the Enumerated Router Flow in Section 6.4.3.2.1.
13.4.3.1#5	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a Protocol Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and the Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-11.
13.4.3.1#6	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a disconnected or disabled Adapter, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_CONN as defined in Table 6-11.
13.4.3.1#7	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a connected Adapter and the <i>Lock</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LOCK as defined in Table 6-11.
13.4.3.1#8	IOP	Else, the Router shall forward the packet over the Egress Adapter that matches the extracted Adapter number.

13.4.3.1#9	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: If the <i>Upstream Adapter</i> field in Router Configuration Space is 0, then the Router shall process the packet using the Uninitialized Router Flow in Section 13.4.3.2.
13.4.3.1#10	IOP	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Replace the Route String in the packet with the Route String of the receiving Router within the receiving Domain, then add the Ingress Adapter number of the Adapter connected to the inter-Domain Link; Set the CM bit to 1b.
13.4.3.1#11	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in the Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ENUM as defined in Table 6-11.
13.4.3.1#12	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the Router is a Host Router and the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in the Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_NUA as defined in Table 6-11.
13.4.3.1#13	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
13.4.3.2 Uninitialized Router Flow		
13.4.3.2#1	IOP	If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3.
13.4.3.2#2	TD 13.2.003 TD 13.2.004	Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
13.6 Configuration Spaces		
13.6#1	NT	TBT3-Compatible. A write to this field shall have no effect.
13.6.1 Router Configuration Space		
13.6.1#1	TD 13.2.005	A Router shall support the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes defined in Table 13-12.
13.6.1#2	TD 13.2.005	A Capability listed as “Required” shall be present in Router Configuration Space.

13.6.1#3	IOP	An Adapter shall support the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes in Table 13-TBD.
13.6.1#4	IOP	A Router shall support Depths up to and including 5.
13.6.1.1 Vendor Specific 1 Capability		
13.6.1.1#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific 1 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-3 and the fields defined in Section 13.6.1.4.1.
13.6.1.1#2	TD 13.2.005	The Absolute address of the VSC_CS_0 register shall be 0x28.
13.6.1.1#3	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
13.6.1.1#4	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability.
13.6.1.1#5	TD 13.2.005	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 01h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 1 Capability.
13.6.1.1#6	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow.
13.6.1.1#7	TBD	When a bit in the Plug Event Disable field is set to 1b, a Router shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet when a Hot Plug or a Hot Unplug takes place on an Adapter with the Adapter Type specified by the bit
13.6.1.1#8	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter A field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter A bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter A is set to 1b.
13.6.1.1#9	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter A field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter A</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter A with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header.
13.6.1.1#10	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter A field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter A</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter A for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled.
13.6.1.1#11	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter B field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter B bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter B is set to 1b.

13.6.1.1#12	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter B field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter B</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter B with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header.
13.6.1.1#13	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter B field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter B</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter B for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled.
13.6.1.1#14	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter C field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter C bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter C is set to 1b.
13.6.1.1#15	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter C field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter C</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter C with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header.
13.6.1.1#16	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter C field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter C</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter C for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled.
13.6.1.1#17	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter D field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter D bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter D is set to 1b.
13.6.1.1#18	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter D field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter D</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter D with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header.
13.6.1.1#19	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter D field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter D</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter D for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled.
13.6.1.1#20	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_SK bit to the clock pin of the Flash memory device.
13.6.1.1#21	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_CS bit to the chip select pin of the Flash memory device.
13.6.1.1#22	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_DI bit to the data input pin of the Flash memory device.
13.6.1.1#23	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall set the value of the FL_DO bit to reflect the data output pin of the Flash memory device.
13.6.1.1#24	TD 13.2.005	A Router shall set the Invalid Flash Memory bit to 0b if it has a Flash Memory that can be accessed via bit banging. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 1b.

13.6.1.1#25	TD 13.2.005	The DROM Base Address field shall contain the base address (in bytes) of the DROM within the Flash Memory address space.
13.6.1.1#26	TD 13.2.005	The DROM Base Address field shall be between 0000_0000h0000_0001h and 0000_FFFFh.
13.6.1.2 Vendor Specific 3 Capability		
13.6.1.2#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific 3 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-4 and the fields defined in Table 13-15.
13.6.1.2#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
13.6.1.2#3	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability.
13.6.1.2#4	TD 13.2.005	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 03h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 3 Capability.
13.6.1.2#5	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow.
13.6.1.3 Vendor Specific 4 Capability		
13.6.1.3#1	NT	If a Router implements Vendor Specific 4 Capability, the first 11 Doublewords shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-5 and the fields defined in Table 13-16.
13.6.1.3#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
13.6.1.3#3	NT	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability.
13.6.1.3#4	NT	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 04h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 4 Capability.
13.6.1.3#5	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow.

13.6.1.4 Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability		
13.6.1.4#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-6 and the fields defined in Section 13.6.1.4.1 and Section 13.6.1.4.2.
13.6.1.4#2	NT	.Deprecated.
13.6.1.4#3	NT	The first USB4 Port Region (USB4 Port Region A) shall contain information about the USB4 Port with the lowest Adapter Numbers.
13.6.1.4#4	NT	Deprecated.
13.6.1.4#5	TD 13.2.005	A USB4 Port Region shall exist for the two USB4 Ports with the lowest Adapter Numbers.
13.6.1.4#6	NT	The second USB4 Port Region (USB4 Port Region B) shall contain information about the USB4 Port with the next lowest Adapter Numbers.
13.6.1.4#7	NT	A Router shall not use the address space of USB4 Port Region B for other usage.
13.6.1.4.1 Common Region		
13.6.1.4.1#1	TD 13.2.005	A Common Region shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-7 and the fields defined in Table 13-17.
13.6.1.4.1#2	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability.
13.6.1.4.1#3	TD 13.2.005	The VSEC ID field shall contain the value 06h indicating this is a Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability.
13.6.1.4.1#4	TD 13.2.005	The VSEC Header field shall be set to 00h to indicate that the Capability is an Extended Capability.
13.6.1.4.1#5	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
13.6.1.4.1#6	NT	The VSEC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSEC structure including Doubleword 0, Doubleword 1, and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow.
13.6.1.4.1#7	TD 13.2.005	The USB4 Ports field shall contain the number of USB4 Ports supported by the Router.
13.6.1.4.1#8	TD 13.2.005	The Common Region Length field shall contain the size (in Doublewords) of the Common Region.

13.6.1.4.1#9	TD 13.2.005	The USB4 Port Region Length field shall contain the size (in Doublewords) of a single USB4 Port Region.
13.6.1.4.2 USB4 Port Regions		
13.6.1.4.2#1	TD 13.2.005	A USB4 Port Region shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-8 and the fields defined in Table 13-18.
13.6.1.4.2#2	NT	For an Upstream Facing Port: A read or write to the Downstream Port Reset bit shall have no effect.
13.6.1.4.2#3	IOP	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 1b when the conditions for Lane bonding are met.
13.6.1.4.2#4	IOP	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 0b when the conditions for Lane bonding are not met.
13.6.1.4.2#5	TBD	When a bit in the Enable Wake Events field is set to 1b, the corresponding event shall cause a Router to exit from sleep.
13.6.1.4.2#6	TBD	When a bit in the Enable Wake Events field is set to 0b, the corresponding event shall not cause a Router to exit from sleep
13.6.1.4.2#7	TBD	The Connection Manager sets the Lane 0 Configured bit to 1b to indicate that the Router connected to Lane 0 of the USB4 Port is configured and that entry to Sleep State and exit from Sleep State shall be supported on the Lane.
13.6.1.4.2#8	TBD	The Connection Manager sets the Lane 1 Configured bit to 1b to indicate that the Router connected to Lane 1 of the USB4 Port is configured and that entry to Sleep State and exit from Sleep State shall be supported on the Lane.
13.6.1.4.2#9	TBD	When the Start Link Initialization bit is 1b, the USB4 Port shall start Lane Initialization.
13.6.1.4.2#10	TBD	When the Start Link Initialization bit is 0b, the USB4 Port shall not start Lane Initialization.
13.6.1.4.2#11	IOP	An Adapter shall set the RS_FEC Enabled (Gen 2) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port is operating at Gen 2 speed and RS-FEC is enabled.
13.6.1.4.2#12	IOP	An Adapter shall set the RS_FEC Enabled (Gen 3) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port is operating at Gen 3 speed and RS-FEC is enabled.
13.6.1.4.2#13	TD 13.2.005	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 1b when the Link is operating in TBT3-Compatible Mode.

13.6.1.4.2#14	TBD	An Adapter shall set the CLx Protocol Support bit to 1b if the Sideband Channel operates as a USB4 Sideband Channel and the Cable supports CLx states.
13.6.1.4.2#15	TBD	Otherwise, an Adapter shall set the CLx Protocol Support bit to 0b.
13.6.1.4.2#16	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 1b, the Router shall enable RS-FEC encoding at 10G speeds on the Links of this USB4 Port during the next Lane Initialization.
13.6.1.4.2#17	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit is set to 0b, the Router shall enable RS-FEC encoding at 20G speeds on the Links of this USB4 Port during the next Lane Initialization.
13.6.2 Adapter Configuration Space		
13.6.2#1	TD 13.2.007	The Absolute address of the ADP_DP_CS_0 register in a DP Adapter Configuration Capability shall be 0x39.
13.6.2#2	TD 13.2.008	A Device Router shall ignore an attempt to modify bit 8 in ADP_DP_CS_3 register of a DP OUT Adapter.
13.6.2#3	TD 13.2.008	When a DP OUT Adapter receives a Write Request that targets address 0x10, it shall send a Write Response.
13.6.2#4	TD 13.2.007	A DP OUT Adapter shall not implement a Capability Register at address 0x10 in its Adapter Configuration space.
13.6.2#5	TD 13.2.007	A DP IN Adapter shall not have a Vendor Specific Capability with VSC ID = 0 or VSC ID = 1.
13.6.2#6	TD 13.2.007	A DP OUT Adapter shall not have a Vendor Specific Capability with VSC ID = 1.
13.6.2.1 Basic Attributes		
13.6.2.1#1	TD 13.2.007	An Adapter shall support the Adapter Configuration Space Basic Attributes in Table 13-19.
13.6.2.1#2	TD 13.2.007	The Vendor ID field shall contain the same value as the Vendor ID field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#3	TD 13.2.007	The Product ID field shall contain the same value as the Product ID field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#4	TD 13.2.007	The Revision Number field shall contain the same value as the Revision Number field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#5	TD 13.2.007	The Max Credits field shall be equal to the Total Buffers Field.

13.6.2.2 USB4 Port Capability		
13.6.2.2#1	TD 13.2.007	An Adapter shall support the USB4 Port Capability fields in Table 13-20.
13.6.2.2#2	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall enable RS-FEC at Gen 2 speeds during the next Lane Initialization.

Chapter 6 - TBT3 Compatibility

The following Table presents the USB4 TBT3 Compatibility Requirements Specification Chapter 6 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
6 Thunderbolt VID		
TBT3.6#1	TD 13.2.006	All Thunderbolt compatible solutions except a platform integrated Host Router shall have a Thunderbolt VID (refer Section 8.4 of DROM Specification).

Chapter 7 - TBT3 Compatibility

The following Table presents the USB4 TBT3 Compatibility Requirements Specification Chapter 7 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
7 Prohibited Product IDs		
TBT3.7#1	TD 13.2.005	A Device Router shall not contain any of the following values in the Product ID field in Router Configuration Space: 0x1500-0x15FF; 0x0B26

Ver. 2 Assertions

Chapter 5

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 5 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
5 Transport Layer		
5.1 Transport Layer Packets		
5.1.1 Bit/Byte Convention		
5.1.2 Format		
5.1.2#1	NT	All Transport Layer Packets shall start with the 4-byte header described in Section 5.1.2.1.
5.1.2#2	BT	All Transport Layer Packets except Idle Packets shall carry between 1 and 256 bytes (inclusive) of payload.
5.1.2.1 Header		
5.1.2.1#1	NT	The Length field shall contain the payload size in bytes excluding the padding size.
5.1.2.1#2	NT	The Supplemental ID field shall be set to 0b in a Tunneled Packet.
5.1.2.1#3		[Bits 26:23] Reserved – In a Router that is the source of the Packet, the transmitter shall set this field zero. In a Router that is the destination of the Packet, the receiver shall ignore this field. A Router that forwards the Packet shall not change this field.
5.1.2.1.1 Header Error Control (HEC)		
5.1.2.1.1#1	BT	The HEC field in a Transport Layer Packet header shall cover bits [31:8] of the Transport Layer Packet header.
5.1.2.1.1#2	BT	The HEC field in a Transport Layer Packet header shall not cover any payload.
5.1.2.1.1#3	BT	The <i>HEC</i> field consists of 8 redundancy bits, which shall be calculated from bit 31 to bit 8 as follows: Width: 8; Poly: 07h; Init: 00h; RefIn: False; RefOut: False; XorOut: 55h
5.1.2.1.1#4	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	When a Router receives a Transport Layer Packet, it shall verify the HEC field value in the packet.

5.1.2.1.1#5	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	The Router shall correct any single-bit errors in the Transport Layer Packet header.
5.1.2.1.1#6	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	After correcting an error, a Router shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.1.2.1.1#7	TD 5.001 TD 5.002	When an Ingress Adapter that is a Lane Adapter detects an uncorrectable HEC error, it shall: drop the packet with the error, set the HEC Error bit in the Adapter Configuration Space to 1b, and increment the <i>HEC Errors</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.
5.1.2.1.1#8	TD 5.002	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is part of a Downstream Facing Port: 1) The Ingress Adapter shall send a Notification Packet upstream if the <i>HEC Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b. The Notification Packet shall contain Event Code = ERR_HEC.
5.1.2.1.1#9	TD 5.002	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of a Downstream Facing Port: 2) The Lane Adapter(s) in the USB4 Port with the Ingress Adapter shall: If the Link is Gen 2 or Gen 3, enter the Training state; If the Link is Gen 4, initiate Gen 4 Link Recovery.
5.1.2.1.1#10	TD 5.001	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of an Upstream Facing Port: The Lane Adapter(s) in the USB4™ Port with the Ingress Adapter shall: If the Link is Gen 2 or Gen 3, enter the Training state; If the Link is Gen 4, initiate Gen 4 Link Recovery.
5.1.2.1.1#11	TD 5.001	If the Ingress Adapter that detected the uncorrectable HEC error is a Lane Adapter that is a part of a Upstream Facing Port: When the Lane Adapter enters CL0 state, it shall send a Notification Packet upstream if the <i>HEC Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b. The Notification Packet shall contain Event Code = ERR_HEC.
5.1.2.2 Payload Padding		
5.1.2.2#1	BT	The Protocol Adapter Layer of a Source Adapter shall add between 0 and 3 bytes of padding to the payload of a Tunneled Packet to ensure that the Tunneled Packet is of a size that is a multiple of 4 bytes.
5.1.2.2#2	IOP	The Protocol Adapter Layer of the Destination Adapter shall remove any bytes of padding.
5.1.2.3 Error Correction Code (ECC)		
5.1.2.3#1	BT	When a Transport Layer Packet contains an ECC field, the ECC shall be calculated as described in this section.

5.1.2.3#2	BT	The ECC field consists of 8 redundancy bits, which shall be calculated from most significant bit to least significant bit as follows: Width: 8; Poly: 07h; Init: 00h; RefIn: False; RefOut: False; XorOut: 00h.
5.1.3 Transport Layer Packet Types		
5.1.3#1		Unless specified otherwise, a transmitter shall set a field that is marked “Rsvd” to zero.
5.1.3#2		A receiver shall ignore any fields that are marked “Rsvd”
5.1.3.1 Tunneled Packets		
5.1.3.1#1	IOP	A Tunneled Packet shall have the header defined for Transport Layer Packets in Table 5-1.
5.1.3.1#2	IOP	The Protocol Adapter Layer of a Source Adapter shall fragment Protocol Adapter Layer traffic larger than 256 bytes into multiple Tunneled Packets.
5.1.3.1#3	IOP	Re-assembly of Protocol Adapter Layer traffic from Tunneled Packets shall be performed by the Protocol Adapter Layer of the Destination Adapter.
5.1.3.1#4	IOP	A Transport Layer shall not modify any other fields (besides the HopID and HEC fields) in a Tunneled Packet header and it shall not modify the payload.
5.1.3.1.1 Power Management (PM) Packet		
5.1.3.1.1#1		A PM Packet shall consist of the header described in Table 5-2 followed by 1 DW of payload as described in Table 5-3.
5.1.3.2 Control Packets		
5.1.3.3 Link Management Packets		
5.1.3.3.1 Idle Packets		
5.1.3.3.1#1	IOP	When a Lane is in CL0 state, the Transport Layer shall insert Idle Packets at the transmitting end of a USB4 Link if there are no other Transport Layer Packets to be transmitted.
5.1.3.3.1#2	NT	A Transport Layer shall remove Idle Packets at the receiving end of the USB4 Link.
5.1.3.3.1#3	IOP	An Idle Packet shall have the format shown in Figure 5-3.
5.1.3.3.2 Credit Grant Packet		
5.1.3.3.2#1	BT	A Credit Grant Packet shall include the header in Table 5-2 followed by one or more Credit Grant Records defined in Table 5-3.

5.1.3.3.2#2	BT	A Credit Grant Packet shall not contain more than 64 Credit Grant Records.
5.1.3.3.2#3	IOP	When more than one Credit Grant Record is sent in the same Credit Grant Packet, they shall be processed in the order received.
5.1.3.3.2#4	IOP	The HopID field indicates the HopID of the Path for which credit grant shall be applied.
5.1.3.3.2#5	IOP	The HopID field shall only be valid if L Flag= 0b.
5.1.3.3.2#6	IOP	The L Flag in a Credit Grant Record shall be set to 0b for a Path or 1b for Shared Buffers.
5.1.3.3.3 Path Credit Sync Packet		
5.1.3.3.3#1	BT	A Path Credit Sync Packet shall consist of the header in Table 5-4 followed by the payload defined in Table 5-5.
5.1.3.3.4 Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet		
5.1.3.3.4#1	BT	A Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet shall consist of the header in Table 5-6 followed by the payload defined in Table 5-7.
5.1.4 Effect of Link State on Transport Layer Packets		
5.1.4#1	NT	When a Link is in the Inactive State, Tunneled Packets and Control Packets shall not be sent to or received from the Logical Layer.
5.1.4#2	NT	When a Link is in the Inactive State, Credit Grant Packets, Credit Sync Packets, and Time Sync Packets shall not be sent to or received from the Logical Layer.
5.1.4#3	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Tunneled Packets and Control Packets shall trigger transition of the Link to the Active State.
5.1.4#4	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Credit Grant Packets shall only be sent as a result of either: increment on a packet dequeue, update on a Credit Sync due to packet loss, initial credits allocation to a Path.
5.1.4#5	NT	Sending a Credit Grant Packet shall trigger transition to Active state.
5.1.4#6	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, Credit Sync Packets shall not be sent.
5.1.4#7	NT	When a Link is in the Low Power State, a Time Sync Packet shall trigger transition of the Link to the Active State in time to send the Time Sync Packet.

5.1.5 Minimum Headers Gap		
5.1.5#1	IOP	[For a Gen 2 or Gen 3 Link] A Router shall insert Idle Packets to meet the requirements defined in Table 5-9.
5.1.5#2	NT	For a Gen 2, single-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Packet Header in a 64-bit Data Symbol.
5.1.5#3	BT	For a Gen 2, dual-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Packet Header in the two 64-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a dual-Lane Link.
5.1.5#4	NT	For a Gen 3, single-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Packet Header in a 128-bit Data Symbol.
5.1.5#5	BT	For a Gen 3, dual-Lane Link, a Router shall send no more than one non-Idle Transport Layer Packet Header in the two 128-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a dual-Lane Link.
5.2 Routing		
5.2.1 Adapter Numbering Rules		
5.2.1#1	IOP	Each Adapter shall be assigned a different 6-bit Adapter Number.
5.2.1#2	IOP	The Control Adapter shall be assigned Adapter Number 0.
5.2.1#3	TD 5.005	For a Device Router, the Upstream Facing Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter Number.
5.2.1#4	IOP	A USB4 Port shall have two Lane Adapters.
5.2.1#5	IOP	The Lane Adapter Numbers within a USB4 Port shall be consecutive. The Lane 0 Adapter shall have a lower number than the Lane 1 Adapter.
5.2.1#6	TD 5.005	If an Adapter Number less than the Max Adapter is unused, a Router shall use one of the following methods to indicate that the Adapter is unused: Assign a value of “Unsupported Adapter” to the Adapter Type field in Adapter Configuration Space; or Response to a Read Request or Write Request that targets the Adapter Configuration Space of the unused Adapter with a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR.
5.2.1#7	TD 5.005	If a Device Router supports incorporation into a fabric that tunnels PCIe traffic, then the Upstream PCIe Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter number among all PCIe Adapters.
5.2.1#8	TD 5.005	If a Device Router supports incorporation into a fabric that tunnels USB3 traffic, then the Upstream USB3 Adapter shall be assigned the lowest Adapter number among all USB3 Adapters.

5.2.2 Adapter Numbering Rules HopID Rules		
5.2.3 Routing Tables		
5.2.3#1	IOP	The Egress Adapter in the Routing Table entry shall equal the <i>Output Adapter</i> field in the Path Configuration Space entry.
5.2.3#2	IOP	The Egress HopID in the Routing Table entry shall equal the <i>Output HopID</i> field in the Path Configuration Space entry.
5.2.3#3	IOP	A Host Interface Adapter shall contain Routing Table entries for Ingress HopIDs 1 through <i>Max Input HopID</i> .
5.2.3#4	IOP	All other Adapters shall contain Routing Table entries for Ingress HopIDs 8 through <i>Max Input HopID</i> .
5.2.4 Routing Rules		
5.2.4#1	IOP	Each Ingress Adapter shall have its own Routing Table.
5.2.4#2	IOP	For a single-Lane Link, the Routing Table of the Ingress Adapter that a Transport Layer Packet arrives on shall be used to route the packet.
5.2.4#3	IOP	For an Aggregated Link, the Routing Table of the Lane 0 Adapter of the Ingress USB4 Port that a Transport Layer Packet arrives on shall be used to route the packet.
5.2.4.1 Control Packets		
5.2.4.1#1	IOP	A Lane Adapter and a Host Interface Adapter shall forward a Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 0 to the Control Adapter.
5.2.4.1#2	IOP	The Control Adapter shall forward the packet to an Egress Adapter as defined in Section 6.4.3.2.
5.2.4.2 Link Management Packets		
5.2.4.2#1	IOP	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 1 shall be forwarded to the Transport Layer for credit management processing. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.
5.2.4.2#2	NT	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 2 shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.2#3	IOP	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 3 shall be forwarded to the TMU. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.

5.2.4.2#4	NT	A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value of 4 through 7 (inclusive) shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.2#5		A Transport Layer Packet with a HopID value greater than 7 and the SuppID bit set to 1b shall be forwarded to the Transport Layer for credit management processing. It shall not be forwarded to an Egress Adapter.
5.2.4.3 Tunneled Packets		
5.2.4.3#1	TD 5.006	If the <i>Valid</i> bit in the Path Configuration Space for the Path of the packet is 0b, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.3#2	NT	If the Transport Layer Packet has an Ingress HopID that is greater than Max Input HopID of the Ingress Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.3#3	NT	If the Routing Table entry corresponding to the Ingress HopID of the Transport Layer Packet contains an Egress HopID greater than the <i>Max Output HopID</i> of the Egress Adapter, the packet shall be dropped by the Router and no further action shall be taken on its behalf
5.2.4.3#4	NT	If the Routing Table entry corresponding to the Ingress HopID of the Transport Layer Packet contains an Egress Adapter that is greater than the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in Router Configuration Space, the packet shall be dropped and no further action shall be taken on its behalf.
5.2.4.3#5	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall first replace the Ingress HopID value in the Tunneled Packet with the Egress HopID in the Routing Table entry that corresponds to the Ingress HopID.
5.2.4.3#6	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall second update the HEC field in the Tunneled Packet.
5.2.4.3#7	IOP	Else, the Ingress Adapter shall third Forward the Tunneled Packet to the Egress Adapter in the Routing Table entry that corresponds to the Ingress HopID of the Tunneled Packet
5.2.4.3#8		Unless specified otherwise, the Ingress Adapter shall not modify any additional fields (including Reserved fields).
5.2.4.4 Routing Example		
5.2.5 Connectivity Rules		
5.2.5#1	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Control Packet received on any Lane 0 Adapter to the Control Adapter.
5.2.5#2	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Control Packet from the Control Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.

5.2.5#3	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a Transport Layer Packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of one USB4 Port to the Lane 0 Adapter of any other USB4 Port.
5.2.5#4	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Host Interface Adapter to the Control Adapter and to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#5	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet received on any Lane 0 Adapter to the Host Interface Adapter.
5.2.5#6	IOP	A Host Router shall be able to forward a packet from the Control Adapter to the Host Interface Adapter.
5.2.5#7	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a DP IN Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#8	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward packet received on a DP OUT Adapter to any Lane 0 Adapter.
5.2.5#9	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a Lane 0 Adapter to any DP IN Adapter or any DP OUT Adapter.
5.2.5#10	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on an Upstream PCIe Adapter to the Upstream Adapter.
5.2.5#11	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Upstream Adapter to the Upstream PCIe Adapter
5.2.5#12	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of a USB4 Port to the paired PCIe Adapter.
5.2.5#13	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a PCIe Adapter to the Lane 0 Adapter of the paired USB4 Port.
5.2.5#14	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on an Upstream USB3 Adapter to the Upstream Adapter.
5.2.5#15	NT	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Upstream Adapter to any USB3 Adapter.
5.2.5#16	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of a USB4 Port to the matching USB3 Adapter.
5.2.5#17	IOP	A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a USB3 Gen X Adapter to the Lane 0 Adapter of the matching USB4 Port.
5.2.5#18		A Device Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the DP OUT AUX Adapter to the Upstream Adapter.

5.2.5#19		A Device Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Upstream Adapter to the DP OUT AUX Adapter.
5.2.5#20		A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on the Lane 0 Adapter of a USB4 Port to the paired USB3 Gen T Adapter.
5.2.5#21		A Router shall be able to forward a packet received on a USB3 Gen T Adapter to the Lane 0 Adapter of the paired USB4 Port.
5.3 Quality of Service (QoS)		
5.3.1 Packet Ordering		
5.3.1#1	IOP	A Router shall transmit Transport Layer Packets for a Path in the same order that they are received.
5.3.1#2	IOP	The ordering of Transport Layer Packets on one Path shall not affect the ordering of packets on any other Path.
5.3.2 Flow Control		
5.3.2#1	BT	Link Management Packets are not subject to flow control and shall not be stored in any of the Flow Control Buffers defined in this section.
5.3.2.1 Ingress Adapter		
5.3.2.1#1	IOP	An Ingress Adapter shall always use the Dedicated Flow Control Buffer Allocation Scheme for a Path that corresponds to HopID 0 (i.e. for Control Packets).
5.3.2.1#2	NT	Deprecated.
5.3.2.1#3	IOP	All other Paths shall be configurable during Path Setup.
5.3.2.1#4	TD 5.007	A configurable Path shall use the flow control scheme as determined by its <i>IFC Flag</i> and <i>ISE Flag</i> .
5.3.2.1.1 Buffer Allocation		
5.3.2.1.1#1	NT	An Ingress Lane Adapter shall have a buffer space that is used exclusively for incoming packets.
5.3.2.1.1#2	NT	There shall be one Dedicated Buffer for each Path that uses the Dedicated Flow Control scheme.
5.3.2.1.1#3	TD 8.017	The baMaxUSB3GenX Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a USB3 Gen X Adapter.

5.3.2.1.1#4	TD 8.017	The baMinDPaux Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a DP Adapter or multiple USB4 Ports.
5.3.2.1.1#5	TD 8.017	The baMinDPmain Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a DP OUT Adapter or multiple USB4 Ports.
5.3.2.1.1#6	TD 8.017	The baMaxPCIe Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router has a PCIe Adapter.
5.3.2.1.1#7	TD 8.017	The baMaxHI Buffer Allocation Parameter shall be present if Router is a Host Router.
5.3.2.1.1#8		When a USB4 Link transitions between a Symmetric Link and an Asymmetric Link, the Total Buffers field shall not change.
5.3.2.1.1#9		If a Router implements different buffer allocation schemes for its Ingress Adapters, it shall set the Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port bit to 1b in Router Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.1#10		baMaxUSB3GenT: Shall be present if Router has a USB3 Gen T Adapter.
5.3.2.1.1.1 Flow Control Disabled Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.1#1	NT	An Ingress Adapter shall store Transport Layer Packets arriving on Paths that use the Flow Control Disabled scheme in the Flow Control Disabled Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.1#2	NT	The Flow Control Disabled Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Non Flow Controlled Buffers</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.1.2 Dedicated Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.2#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Dedicated Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any Transport Layer Packets arriving on that Path in the Dedicated Buffer for that Path.
5.3.2.1.1.2#2	TD 5.007	A Dedicated Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.1.3 Shared Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.3#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Shared Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any Transport Layer Packets arriving on that Path in the Shared Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.3#2	TD 5.007	The size of the Shared Buffer shall be the size set in the <i>Link Credits Allocated</i> field in Adapter Configuration Space.

5.3.2.1.1.4 Restricted Shared Flow Control Buffer		
5.3.2.1.1.4#1	NT	If a Path is defined with the Restricted Shared Flow Control Buffer scheme, an Ingress Adapter shall store any packets arriving on that Path in the Shared Buffer.
5.3.2.1.1.4#2	TD 5.007	The Path shall not use more space in the Shared Buffer than is set forth in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.1.2 Credit Tracking		
5.3.2.1.2#1	NT	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field is set to 0b, credits shall not be tracked for the Path
5.3.2.1.2#2	NT	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field is set to 1b, credits shall be tracked for the Path
5.3.2.1.2#3	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field is set to 0b, credits shall not be tracked for the Path in the Shared Buffer
5.3.2.1.2#4	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field is set to 1b, credits shall be tracked for the Path in the Shared Buffers
5.3.2.1.2#5	TD 5.007	For each Path with the <i>IFC Flag</i> set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall initially allocate the number of credits specified in the <i>Path Credits Allocated</i> field in the Path Configuration Space
5.3.2.1.2#6	BT	The Path corresponding to HopID 0 shall be provisioned with at least 2 initial credits
5.3.2.1.2#7	TD 5.007	For the Shared Buffer, if the <i>Shared Buffering Capable</i> bit is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall initially allocate the number of credits in the <i>Link Credits Allocated</i> field in the Adapter Configuration Space
5.3.2.1.2#8	NT	If an Ingress Adapter receives a packet on a flow controlled Path and the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the packet, then the packet shall be discarded, the <i>Flow Control Error</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space shall be set to 1b, and the flow control state shall not be affected. If the <i>Flow Control Error Enable</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is 1b, then a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_FC shall be sent upstream.
5.3.2.1.2#9	NT	Each Ingress Adapter shall track credits individually for its Shared Buffer and all of its Dedicated Buffers
5.3.2.1.2#10	TD 5.009	When an Ingress Adapter drops a packet (e.g. due to a HEC error), it shall not account for the dropped packet in its credit tracking counters
5.3.2.1.2#11	TD 5.007	Link Management Packets shall not cause credit counts to increment or decrement when received

5.3.2.1.3 Credit Grant Packets		
5.3.2.1.3#1	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 0b, Credit Grant Packets shall not be sent for the Path.
5.3.2.1.3#2	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for a Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send Credit Grant Packets for that Path after Transport Layer Packets are dequeued.
5.3.2.1.3#3	TD 5.007	If the <i>IFC Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path when the Path is first enabled.
5.3.2.1.3#4	NT	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 0b, the Path shall not affect Credit Grant Packets sent for the Shared Flow Control Buffer.
5.3.2.1.3#5	NT	If an Ingress Adapter has a Path with the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall send Credit Grant Packets for its Shared Flow Control Buffer after Transport Layer Packets are dequeued.
5.3.2.1.3#6	TD 5.007	If the <i>ISE Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, an Ingress Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Shared Buffer when the Path is first enabled.
5.3.2.1.3#7	TD 5.007	Credit Grant Packets shall be sent at least every T_{CREDITS} .
5.3.2.1.3#8	BT	When a Link first becomes Active, an Ingress Adapter that is a Lane 0 Adapter shall send a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for HopID 0.
5.3.2.1.3#9	TD 5.003	Each Credit Grant packet shall be processed as follows: The Egress Adapter shall verify the ECC field value in the Credit Grant Record.
5.3.2.1.3#10	TD 5.003	The Egress Adapter shall correct any single-bit errors. After correcting an error, the Egress Adapter shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.3.2.1.3#11	TD 5.003	If an uncorrectable error is detected, the Credit Grant Record shall be dropped, and the <i>ECC Error</i> field in the Adapter Configuration Registers shall be incremented.
5.3.2.1.3#12	NT	Each Credit Grant packet shall be processed as follows: if the <i>HopID</i> in a Credit Grant Record does not match an enabled Path in the Egress Adapter, the Credit Grant Record shall be dropped and no further actions shall be taken.
5.3.2.1.3#13		An Egress Adapter shall process Credit Grant Packets in the order that they are received.

5.3.2.1.3#14		If an Egress Adapter is not transmitting Tunneled Packets due to a lack of credits, a Router shall send a Tunneled Packet for a Path when the Egress Adapter receives a Credit Grant Record for the Path and the Credit Grant Record contains an advanced PCA.
5.3.2.1.3#15		Unless another packet or Ordered Set is transmitted in the interim, the Tunneled Packet shall be sent within tCGtoPkt_Gen3 (for a Gen 3 Link) or tCGtoPkt_Gen4 (for a Gen 4 Link) time after receiving the Credit Grant Packet.
5.3.2.2 Egress Adapter		
5.3.2.2#1	IOP	The Path corresponding to HopID 0 shall always use the Dedicated Flow Control scheme.
5.3.2.2#2	BT	For an Adapter that is not a Host Interface Adapter, the Paths that correspond to Paths 1 through 7 shall always use the Flow Control Disabled scheme.
5.3.2.2#3	TD 5.008	All other Paths are configurable and shall use the flow control scheme that corresponds to the EFC Flag and ESE Flag in Path Configuration Space.
5.3.2.2.1 Credit Tracking		
5.3.2.2.2 Transmission Rules		
5.3.2.2.2#1	NT	If a Path uses the Flow Control Disabled scheme (EFC = 0b and ESE = 0b), then the Egress Adapter shall not require any credits to transmit a Transport Layer Packet on that Path.
5.3.2.2.2#2	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Dedicated Flow Control scheme (EFC = 1b and ESE = 0b), then the Egress Adapter shall require the following condition to be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(PCL-PCC > 0) and (PCL-PCC < 128)] or [(PCL-PCC < 0) and (PCC-PCL > 128)]
5.3.2.2.2#3	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Shared Flow Control scheme (EFC = 0b and ESE = 1b), then the Egress Adapter shall require the following condition to be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(SCL-SCC > 0) and (SCL-SCC < 128)] or [(SCL-SCC < 0) and (SCC-SCL > 128)]
5.3.2.2.2#4	TD 5.008	If a Path uses the Restricted Shared Flow Control scheme (EFC = 1b and ESE = 1b), then the Egress Adapter shall require both of the following conditions be true before transmitting a Transport Layer packet on the Path: [(PCL-PCC > 0) and (PCL-PCC < 128)] or [(PCL-PCC < 0) and (PCC-PCL > 128)]; and [(SCL-SCC > 0) and (SCL-SCC < 128)] or [(SCL-SCC < 0) and (SCC-SCL > 128)]

5.3.2.3 Credit Counter Synchronization		
5.3.2.3#1	TD 5.008	An Egress Adapter shall send a Path Credit Sync Packet every T_{SYNC} for a Path with the <i>Egress Flow Control (EFC)</i> Flag field set to 1b and the Valid bit set to 1b.
5.3.2.3#2	TD 5.008	If the <i>Egress Shared Buffering Enable (ESE) Flag</i> field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for at least one enabled Path, an Egress Adapter shall send a Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet every T_{SYNC} .
5.3.2.3#3	TD 5.008	The credit count in the PCC field of a Path Credit Sync Packet shall be based on the number of flow controlled Transport Layer Packets sent on the Path prior to the Path Credit Sync Packet and shall not include flow controlled Transport Layer Packets which have not yet been sent.
5.3.2.3#4	TD 5.008	The credit count in the SCC field of a Shared Credit Sync Packet shall be based on the number of Transport Layer Packets sent on all Paths that use the Shared Buffer prior to the Shared Credit Sync Packet and shall not include Transport Layer Packets which have not yet been sent.
5.3.2.3#5	TD 5.008	An Egress Adapter shall not send Path Credit Sync Packets for a Path that uses the Flow Control Disable scheme.
5.3.2.3#6	NT	An Egress Adapter shall not send a Credit Sync Packet while in a Low Power state.
5.3.2.3#7	TD 5.004	When an Ingress Adapter receives a Credit Sync Packet, it shall verify the ECC field value in the Credit Sync Packet payload as follows: The Ingress Adapter shall correct any single-bit errors. After correcting an error, the Ingress Adapter shall continue on as if the error had never occurred.
5.3.2.3#8	TD 5.004	When an Ingress Adapter receives a Credit Sync Packet, if an uncorrectable error is detected, the Credit Sync Packet shall be dropped, and the ECC Error field in the Adapter Configuration Registers shall be incremented.
5.3.3 Bandwidth Arbitration and Priority		
5.3.3#1	IOP	A Router shall enable bandwidth arbitration for a given Path when the Valid bit in the Path Configuration Space is set to 1b.
5.3.3.1 Scheduling		
5.3.3.1#2	IOP	The traffic manager for an Egress Adapter shall use the 3-layer scheduling scheme described in this section to schedule outgoing packets.
5.3.3.1.1 Path Schedulers		
5.3.3.1.1#1	IOP	There shall be one Path Scheduler for each Priority Group.

5.3.3.1.1#2	IOP	A Path Scheduler operates according to the following rules: A weighted round-robin (WRR) scheduling scheme shall be implemented among the Paths that share the same Priority Group.
5.3.3.1.1#3	IOP	A Path Scheduler operates according to the following rules: The Path Scheduler shall support weights in the range of 1-15.
5.3.3.1.1#4	IOP	A Path Scheduler operates according to the following rules: When the Weight field changes for an enabled Path, the Path Scheduler shall use the new weight.
5.3.3.1.1#5	IOP	A Path Scheduler operates according to the following rules: The weight assigned to a Path shall be determined by the Weight field in the Path Configuration Space.
5.3.3.1.1#6	IOP	A Path Scheduler operates according to the following rules: The Path Scheduler shall schedule packets such that the number of bytes scheduled for each Path within the Priority Group is proportional to the weight assigned to that Path with 10% maximum deviation over a measurement period of 1 ms, assuming each Path in the Priority Group is either delivering packets throughout the 1 ms period or is idle throughout the 1 ms period, and that sufficient credits are available for each Path in the Priority Group.
5.3.3.1.1#7	IOP	HopID 0 traffic shall be assigned to Priority Group 0.
5.3.3.1.1#8	IOP	No other traffic shall be assigned to Priority Group 0.
5.3.3.1.1#9		A Path Scheduler in a Host Router that sets the Gen T Bundle Weight Mode bit to 1b operates with the following additional rules and changes for USB3 Gen T Paths: The shared weight assigned to all the USB3 Gen T Paths shall be determined by the Bundle Weight field in the USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Space of the USB3 Gen T Adapter connected to the USB4 Egress Port.
5.3.3.1.1#10		A Path Scheduler in a Host Router that sets the Gen T Bundle Weight Mode bit to 1b operates with the following additional rules and changes for USB3 Gen T Paths: When the Bundle Weight field changes, the Path Scheduler shall use the new shared weight.
5.3.3.1.1#11		A Path Scheduler in a Host Router that sets the Gen T Bundle Weight Mode bit to 1b operates with the following additional rules and changes for USB3 Gen T Paths: The Path Scheduler shall support weights in the range of 1-255 for the shared weight of the USB3 Gen T Paths.

5.3.3.1.1#12		A Path Scheduler in a Host Router that sets the Gen T Bundle Weight Mode bit to 1b operates with the following additional rules and changes for USB3 Gen T Paths: The Path Scheduler shall schedule the number of available packets such that the number of bytes scheduled for all the USB3 Gen T Paths together is proportional to the shared weight assigned in the Bundle Weight field with 10% maximum deviation over a measurement period of 1 ms.
5.3.3.1.2 Priority Group Scheduler		
5.3.3.1.2#1	IOP	The Priority Group Scheduler shall employ a strict priority scheme between 8 Priority Groups, where Priority Group 0 has the highest priority and Priority Group 7 has the lowest priority.
5.3.3.1.3 Link Scheduler		
5.3.3.1.3#1	IOP	The Link Scheduler shall schedule traffic according to a strict priority scheme where the following priorities (from highest to lowest) are observed: Flow Control Packets; Time Sync Packets; Packets from the Priority Group Scheduler.
5.3.4 Packet Forwarding Delay and Packet Forwarding Delay Jitter		
5.3.4#1	IOP	The PFD Jitter in a Router shall be no more than tTunneledPacketJitter.
5.3.4#2		When operating at Gen 3 or Gen 4 speeds, for a Tunneled Packet that is forwarded directly from a Router's ingress USB4 Port to one of its egress USB4 Ports, the Packet Forwarding Delay in the Router shall not exceed tPktFwd time.
5.4 Path Tear-Down		
5.4#1	TD 5.010	After the <i>Valid</i> bit in a Path Configuration Space changes from 1b to 0b, a Router shall respond to the Write Request that sets the <i>Valid</i> bit to 0b and then tear down the Path at its Egress Adapter and Ingress Adapter.
5.4.1 Egress Adapter		
5.4.1#1	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 1. If the <i>ESE Flag</i> field in the Path Configuration Space is set to 1b for the Path, then the Router shall send a Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet to the Link Partner.
5.4.1#2	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 2. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall not send any Path Credit Sync Packets for the Path.

5.4.1#3	NT	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 2. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall ignore any Path credit updates for the Path received on the Egress Adapter.
5.4.1#4	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 4. After tTeardown time, the Router shall discard any remaining packets for the Path.
5.4.1#5	TD 5.010	For the Egress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 5. The Router shall block the transmission of any packets on the Path after tTeardown has elapsed since it set the Pending Packets bit to 0b and until the Valid bit in the Path Configuration Space is set again to 1b.
5.4.2 Ingress Adapter		
5.4.2#1	TD 5.011	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 1. The Router shall drop any packets received on the Path after the Valid bit was set to 0b.
5.4.2#2	NT	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: The Router shall dequeue all packets for the Path that are queued in the flow control buffers.
5.4.2#3	NT	A Router shall not transmit a partial packet.
5.4.2#4	NT	If the ISE Flag field in Path Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Ingress Adapter shall continue to increment the SCA state variable and send Credit Grant Packets.
5.4.2#5	NT	The SCA variable shall increment each time a packet is dequeued, regardless of whether the packet was discarded or transmitted.
5.4.2#6	NT	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed; 3. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall discard any Path Credit Sync Packets received for the Path
5.4.2#7	TD 5.011	For the Ingress Adapter of the Path being torn down, a Router shall perform the following steps in the order listed: 3. While the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space is 0b, the Router shall stop sending Path credits updates for the Path.

Chapter 6

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 6 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
6 Configuration Layer		
6.1 Domain Topology		
6.2 Router Addressing		
6.3 Router States		
6.3.1 Uninitialized Unplugged State		
6.3.2 Uninitialized Plugged State		
6.3.3 Sleep State		
6.3.4 Enumerated State		
6.4 Control Packet Protocol		
6.4.1 Control Adapter		
6.4.1#1	IOP	A Router shall support an internal Control Adapter that is used solely for transmitting and receiving Control Packets to and from the Transport Layer.
6.4.2 Control Packets		
6.4.2.1 Bit/Byte Conventions		
6.4.2.2 Format		
6.4.2.2#1	IOP	All Control Packets shall include a Route String.
6.4.2.2#2	NT	For Control Packets that originate from an Enumerated Router and target the Connection Manager, the <i>TopologyID</i> field shall contain the TopologyID of the Router that originates the Control Packet.
6.4.2.2#3	BT	For Control Packets that originate from an Enumerated Router and target the Connection Manager, bits [62:56] shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#4	BT	For Control Packets that originate from an Enumerated Router and target the Connection Manager, the <i>CM</i> field shall be set to 1b.
6.4.2.2#5	BT	The CRC shall be calculated in increasing DW order, starting with the <i>Route String High</i> DW. Within each DW, CRC shall be calculated from bit[31] to bit[0].

6.4.2.2#6	BT	The following CRC shall be used: Width: 32; Poly: 1EDC6F41h; Init: FFFFFFFFh; RefIn: True; RefOut: True; XorOut: FFFFFFFFh.
6.4.2.2#7	TD6.103	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: TopologyID [55:32] – Shall be set to the high 24 bits of the TopologyID that was used to access the Router. TopologyID [31:0] – Shall be set to the low 32 bits of the TopologyID that was used to access the Router.
6.4.2.2#8	TD6.103	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: Rsvd [62:56] – Shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#9	TD6.103	For Read Responses that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: CM [63] – Shall be set to 1b.
6.4.2.2#10	NT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: TopologyID [55:32] – Shall be set to 0. TopologyID [31:0] – Shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#11	NT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: Rsvd [62:56] – Shall be set to 0.
6.4.2.2#12	NT	For Notification Packets that originate from an Uninitialized Router and target the Connection Manager: CM [63] – Shall be set to 1b.
6.4.2.3 Read Request		
6.4.2.4 Read Response		
6.4.2.4#1	IOP	A Read Response shall have the format shown in Figure 6-7.
6.4.2.4#2	IOP	Bits 12:0 in DW3 (Address field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Address field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#3	TD 6.003	Bits 18:13 in DW3 (Read Size field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Read Size field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#4	IOP	Bits 24:19 (Adapter Num field) in DW3 of a Read Response that targets Router Configuration Space shall contain the Adapter on which the associated Read Request arrived.
6.4.2.4#5	IOP	Bits 24:19 in DW3 (Adapter Num field) of a Read Response that does not target Router Configuration Space shall contain the <i>Adapter Num</i> value in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#6	IOP	Bits 26:25 in DW3 (Configuration Space) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the associated Read Request.

6.4.2.4#7	IOP	Bits 28:27 in DW3 (Sequence Number field) of a Read Response shall contain the same value as the Sequence Number field in the associated Read Request.
6.4.2.4#8	BT	Bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0.
6.4.2.4#9		The size of the Read Data field shall match the number of DWs in the Read Size field.
6.4.2.4#10	IOP	Data in the Read Data field shall be structured in increasing address order with bit 0 of each DW containing bit 0 of the corresponding configuration register.
6.4.2.5 Write Request		
6.4.2.6 Write Response		
6.4.2.6#1	IOP	A Write Response shall have the format shown in Figure 6-9.
6.4.2.6#2	IOP	Bits 12:0 in DW3 (Address field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the Address field in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#3	TD 6.9	Bits 18:13 in DW3 (Write Size field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the Write Size field in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#4	BT	Bits 24:19 in DW3 (Adapter Num field) of a Write Response shall contain the Adapter Num value in the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#5	BT	Bits 26:25 in DW3 (Configuration Space field) shall contain the same value as the associated Write Request.
6.4.2.6#6	BT	Bits 28:27 in DW3 (Sequence Number field) of a Write Response shall contain the same value as the associated write Request.
6.4.2.6#7	BT	Bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0.
6.4.2.7 Notification Packet		
6.4.2.7#1	IOP	A Notification Packet shall have the format shown in Figure 6-10 and the fields defined in Table 6-6.
6.4.2.7#2		Sequence – This bit shall be set to 0b if any of the following are true: The Router does not support the Sequence bit in Notification Packet capability; The Router supports the Sequence bit in Notification Packet capability but the capability is not enabled by a Set Capabilities Operation.
6.4.2.7#3		Sequence – Else, the bit shall be flipped when sending a Notification Packet for a new event that requires a Notification Acknowledgment.

6.4.2.7#4		Sequence – The bit shall maintain its last value when sending a new Notification Packet that does not require a Notification Acknowledgment.
6.4.2.7#5		Sequence – The bit shall maintain its last value when retransmitting a Notification Packet.
6.4.2.7#6		Sequence – This bit shall be set to 0b following a transition to Uninitialized Plugged state.
6.4.2.8 Notification Acknowledgment Packet		
6.4.2.9 Enhanced Notification Acknowledgement Packet		
6.4.2.9#1		An Enhanced Notification Acknowledgment Packet shall have the format shown in Figure 6 12 and the fields defined in Table 6 8.
6.4.2.9#2		Sequence – This field shall contain the same value as the associated Notification Packet.
6.4.2.10 Hot Plug Event Packet		
6.4.2.10#1	IOP	A Hot Plug Event Packet shall have the structure defined in Table 6-8 and Figure 6-12. [Previously 6.4.2.9#1]
6.4.2.10#2	BT	Bits 30:6 in DW3 (reserved) are 0. [Previously 6.4.2.9#2]
6.4.2.10#3	IOP	Bit 31 in DW 3 (UPG bit) shall be set to 0b for a Hot Plug Event or 1b for a Hot Unplug Event. [Previously 6.4.2.9#3]
6.4.2.11 Inter-Domain Request		
6.4.2.11#1		An Inter-Domain Request shall have the format shown in Figure 6 14 and fields as defined in Table 6 10.
6.4.2.11#2		The Route String shall include the TopologyID of the Inter-Domain Router (i.e. the Router in the Domain that interfaces to the Inter-Domain Link).
6.4.2.11#3		The CM bit shall be set to 0b
6.4.2.12 Inter-Domain Response		
6.4.2.12#1		An Inter-Domain Response shall have the format shown in Figure 6 15 and fields as defined in Table 6 11
6.4.2.12#2		The Route String shall include the TopologyID of the Inter-Domain Router (i.e. the Router in the Domain that interfaces to the Inter-Domain Link).
6.4.2.12#3		The CM bit shall be set to 0b.

6.4.3 Control Packet Routing		
6.4.3.1 Upstream-Bound Packets		
6.4.3.1#1	NT	An Uninitialized Router shall discard a Control Packet with the CM bit set to 1b and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.1#2	IOP	An Enumerated Router shall forward a Control Packet with the CM bit set to 1b to its Upstream Facing Adapter.
6.4.3.2 Downstream-Bound Packets		
6.4.3.2#1	IOP	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Upstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in Router Configuration Space set to 0b shall: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3.
6.4.3.2#2	TD 6.001	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Upstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in Router Configuration Space set to 0b shall: If the packet is not a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2#3	IOP	Else the Router shall extract the Egress Adapter number from the Route String that corresponds to the Router's depth in the Spanning Tree.
6.4.3.2#4	IOP	If the extracted Adapter number is 0, the Control Adapter of the Router shall consume the packet. The Router shall process the packet using the Enumerated Router Flow in Section 6.4.3.2.1.
6.4.3.2#5	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to an Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and the Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.2#6	TD 6.001	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a disconnected or disabled Adapter, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_CONN as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.2#7	TD 6.001	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a connected Adapter and the Lock bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LOCK as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.2#8	IOP	Else, the Router shall forward the packet over the Egress Adapter that matches the extracted Adapter number.

6.4.3.2#9	TD 6.002	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Downstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, shall: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_NUA as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.2#10	TD 6.002	A Router that receives a Control Packet on its Downstream Facing Adapter with the CM bit set to 0b and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, shall: If the packet is not a Read Request or a Write Request, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2#11	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Replace the Route String in the packet with the Route String of the receiving Router within the receiving Domain, then add the Ingress Adapter number of the Adapter connected to the inter-Domain Link
6.4.3.2#12	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Set the CM bit to 1b.
6.4.3.2#13	IOP	Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Update the CRC field.
6.4.3.2#14	TD 6.002	If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ENUM as defined in Table 6-12
6.4.3.2#15	NT	Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response.
6.4.3.2.1 Enumerated Router Flow		
6.4.3.2.1#1	NT	If the Control Packet is either a Read Request or a Write Request, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3.
6.4.3.2.1#2	NT	If the Control Packet is a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.8.
6.4.3.2.1#3	NT	If the Control Packet is a Notification Acknowledgment Packet, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.6.
6.4.3.2.1#4	NT	Else, the Router shall drop the Control Packet and shall not send any packets in response.

6.4.3.3 Processing of Read and Write Requests		
6.4.3.3#1	TD 6.003	If the packet addresses any Configuration Space other than the Router Configuration Space, and if the <i>Adapter Num</i> field in the packet exceeds the value of the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in the Router Configuration Space: The read or write operation shall not be performed and a Response Packet shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#2	TD 6.003	If the packet addresses any Configuration Space other than the Router Configuration Space, and if the <i>Adapter Num</i> field in the packet exceeds the value of the <i>Max Adapter</i> field in the Router Configuration Space: The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.3#3	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and the Write Size field in the packet is zero, then the write operation shall not be performed. The Router shall send a Write Response.
6.4.3.3#4	NT	Else, if the packet is a Write Request for which the <i>Length</i> field in the packet header does not equal the expected length ($[Write\ Size + 4] * 4$): The Router shall not perform a write operation and shall not send a Write Response.
6.4.3.3#5	NT	Else, if the packet is a Write Request for which the <i>Length</i> field in the packet header does not equal the expected length ($[Write\ Size + 4] * 4$): The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LEN as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.3#6	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: The part of the write data that fits within the supported address range shall be written. The part of the write data that fits outside the supported address range shall be dropped.
6.4.3.3#7	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Write Response shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#8	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Write Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Write Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.3#9	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Read Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Read Response shall not be sent.

6.4.3.3#10	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and if the <i>Address</i> and <i>Read Size</i> fields in the packet extend beyond the address range supported: A Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.3#11	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and the Read Size field in the packet is zero then the Router shall send a Read Response without a Read Data field.
6.4.3.3#12	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and <i>Read Size</i> field in the packet contains a value larger than 60: A Read Response shall not be sent.
6.4.3.3#13	TD 6.003	Else, if the packet is a Read Request and <i>Read Size</i> field in the packet contains a value larger than 60: A Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LEN as defined in Table 6-12.
6.4.3.3#14	TD 6.003	Else, process the packet and send a Response Packet.
6.4.3.3#15	IOP	A Router shall send a Write Response for a Write Request to a Path Configuration Space only after it has executed the Write Request, including setting the entry in the Routing Table and in the Egress Arbiter.
6.4.4 Control Packet Reliability		
6.4.4#1	TD 6.004	Each Router along the Path of a Control Packet shall check the validity of the CRC field. If a packet fails the CRC check, the Router shall discard the packet.
6.4.4#2	BT	Unless otherwise specified, a Router that is the target of a Read Request shall send a Read Response within tCPResponse of receiving the Request.
6.4.4#3	BT	Unless otherwise specified, a Router that is the target of a Write Request shall send a Write Response within tCPResponse of receiving the Request.
6.4.4#4	TD 6.008	A Router forwarding a Control Packet shall send the packet on an Egress Adapter not later than tCPForward from the time the packet was received on an Ingress Adapter.
6.5 Notification Events		
6.6 Notification Acknowledgement		
6.6#1	TD 6.004	A Router shall retransmit a Notification Packet that requires a Notification Acknowledgment t if a Notification Acknowledgment Packet is not received within the time specified by the Notification Timeout field in the Router Configuration Space.
6.6#2	NT	A Router shall not send a Notification Packet for a different event that requires a Notification Acknowledgment while a previous packet that requires a Notification Acknowledgment is pending (i.e. before a Notification Acknowledgment Packet is received or a timeout occurs).

6.6#3		A Router shall retransmit a Notification Packet until a Notification Acknowledgment is received for it
6.7 Router Enumeration and Initialization		
6.7#1	TBD	On transition to the Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters as defined in Section 13.3.1.
6.7#2	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set its sleep and wake behavior as defined in Section 13.2.4.
6.7#3	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose the additional registers defined in Section 13.6.
6.7#4	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Expose all its USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters (if any) to the Connection Manager.
6.7#5	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set the Lock bit to 1b on all Downstream Facing Ports.
6.7#6	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Set its sleep and wake behavior as defined in Section 4.5.
6.7#7	TBD	When the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b, the Router is enumerated, and a TBT3-Compatible Router shall: Disable access to the additional registers defined in Section 13.6.
6.7#8	TBD	The TBT3-Compatible Router shall then set the Router Ready bit to 1b.
6.7#9	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Expose all its USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters (if any) to the Connection Manager.
6.7#10	TBD	On transition to the Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Set the Lock bit to 1b on all Downstream Facing Ports.
6.7#11	TBD	On transition to Uninitialized state, a Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall: Set sleep and wake behavior to default as defined in Section 4.5.
6.7#12	TBD	The Router that is not TBT3-Compatible shall then set the Router Ready bit to 1b.
6.7#13	TBD	When the Configuration Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, a Device Router shall: If the USB3 Tunneling On bit is set to 1b, establish USB3 tunneling functionality.

6.7#14	TBD	When the Configuration Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, a Device Router shall: If the PCIe Tunneling On bit is set to 1b, establish PCIe tunneling functionality.
6.7#15	TBD	The Device Router shall then set the Configuration Ready bit in Router Configuration Space to 1.
6.7#16	TD6.100	The [TBT3-Compatible] Router shall set the Router Ready bit to 1b within tSetRR time after the TopologyID Valid bit is set to 1b.
6.7#17	TD6.100	A TBT3-Compatible Router shall also send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 01h.
6.7#18	TD6.100	The Device Router shall set the Configuration Ready bit to 1b within tSetCR time after the Configuration Valid bit is set to 1b.
6.7#19	TD6.100	After setting the Configuration Ready bit to 1b, a Device Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 02h.
6.8 Hot Plug and Hot Unplug Events		
6.8#1	TD 6.006	A Router shall retransmit a Hot Plug Event Packet if a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet acknowledging the Hot Plug or the Hot Unplug Event is not received within the time specified by the <i>Notification Timeout</i> field in the Router Configuration Space.
6.8#2	TD 6.006	A Router shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet for a new Hot Plug Event from any Adapter until it receives a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for the previous Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#3	TD 6.006	A Router shall not send a Hot Unplug Event Packet for a new Hot Plug Event from any Adapter until it receives a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for the previous Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#4	TD 6.006	After receiving a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet, a Router shall not send any additional Hot Plug Event Packets for that Hot Plug/Unplug Event.
6.8#5	NT	A Router shall ignore a Hot Plug Acknowledgment Packet for a Hot Plug/Unplug Event that was already acknowledged.
6.8#6	TD 6.006	A Router shall not generate two consecutive Hot Plug Events or two consecutive Hot Unplug Events for a given Adapter. The next event after a Hot Plug Event for a given Adapter shall always be a Hot Unplug Event. Similarly, the next event after a Hot Unplug Event for a given Adapter shall always be a Hot Plug Event.

6.8#7	TD 6.006	A Router shall always report a Hot Plug Event or a Hot Unplug Event. When a Hot Plug Event Packet cannot be sent, the Router shall store the event and shall send Hot Plug Event Packet when conditions allow.
6.8.1 Router Hot Plug		
6.8.1.1 Enumerated Routers		
6.8.1.1#1	IOP	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 1) Perform Lane Initialization on the Lanes of the Downstream Facing Port with the Hot Plugged Router
6.8.1.1#2	IOP	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 2) For each Adapter in the USB4 Port that reaches CL0 state, send a Hot Plug Event Packet to the Connection Manager with the <i>UPG</i> bit set to 0b.
6.8.1.1#3	TD 8.016	When a Router in the Enumerated state detects a Router Hot Plug on one of its Downstream Facing Ports, it shall perform the following steps: 3) If one of the Adapters in the USB4 Port does not reach CL0 state within <i>tTrainingAbort1</i> after entering the Training state, and if the “Hot Plug Failure Indication” capability is enabled in the Router (see Section 8.3.1.3.3.1), then the Router shall send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG as defined in Table 6-12.
6.8.1.2 Uninitialized Routers		
6.8.1.2#1	TD 6.006	When a Router in the Uninitialized state detects a Router Hot Plug, it shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet until it transitions to the Enumerated state.
6.8.1.2#2	IOP	After transitioning to the Enumerated state, the Router shall follow the procedure in Section 6.8.1.1.
6.8.1.3 Hot Plugged Router		
6.8.1.3#1	IOP	A hot plugged Router shall enable the following for HopID 0: Forwarding of Control Packets to and from the Control Adapter and Egress scheduling
6.8.2 Router Hot Unplug		
6.8.2.1 Hot Unplug on the Upstream Facing Port		
6.8.2.1#1	NT	If a Router is still powered on after being unplugged, it shall initiate a disconnect on the Upstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.

6.8.2.2 Hot Unplug on a Downstream Facing Port		
6.8.2.2#1	NT	When a Router detects a Router Hot Unplug on a Downstream Facing Port, it shall initiate a disconnect on the Downstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.
6.9 Downstream Facing Port Reset		
6.9#1	TD6.11	When the <i>Downstream Port Reset</i> bit of a Downstream Facing Lane Adapter is set to 1b, a Router shall discard any pending Sideband transactions and initiate a disconnect event on the Downstream Facing Port by driving its SBTX line low.
6.9#2	TD6.11	The Router shall drive the SBTX line high when the <i>Downstream Port Reset</i> bit of the Downstream Facing Port is set to 0b.
6.9#3	TD6.101	A Router shall be ready for the Downstream Port Reset bit to be set to 0b tClearDPR time after the Downstream Port Reset bit is set to 1b.
6.10 Host Router Reset		
6.10#1	TD6.102	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Transition to the Uninitialized Plugged state (see Section 6.3).
6.10#2	NT	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Discard all Transport Layer Packets
6.10#3	NT	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Remove all Tunneled Paths
6.10#4	NT	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Discard any completions received for read requests to host memory.
6.10#5	TD6.102	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Disconnect each Downstream Facing Port by driving SBTX to a logical low state for tDisconnectTx.
6.10#6	TD6.102	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Restore all Configuration Spaces to their default values, except the following: The Target Link Speed field, Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit, and Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit shall maintain their value prior to the reset.
6.10#7	TD6.102	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: Restore the Host Interface registers and the E2E flow control counters to their default values.

6.10#8	NT	A Host Router shall perform the following after the Connection Manager initiates a Host Router reset: De-allocate any assignment of DP stream resources to DP IN Adapters.
6.10#9	TD6.102	A Host Router shall complete a Host Router reset within tHRReset time after the Host Router Reset bit is set to 1b.
6.10#10	TD6.102	The Host Router shall set the Host Router Reset bit to 0b once the Host Router reset is complete.
6.10#11	NT	After the Host Router sets the Host Router Reset bit to 0b, it shall not do any of the following: Issue Notification Packets for events that occurred prior to the Host Router reset.
6.10#12	NT	After the Host Router sets the Host Router Reset bit to 0b, it shall not do any of the following: Retransmit a Notification Packet for events that occurred prior to the Host Router reset.
6.10#13	NT	After the Host Router sets the Host Router Reset bit to 0b, it shall not do any of the following: Issue responses for Control Packets received prior to the Host Router reset.
6.10#14	TD6.102	A PCIe Host Router shall: Initiate a Host Router reset when the Host Router Reset bit in the Host Interface Adapter Layer (Section 12.6.3.1.2) is set to 1b.
6.10#15	TD6.102	A PCIe Host Router shall: Restore the contents of the Host Interface Memory BAR space, other than the Host Router Reset register (see Section 12.6.3.1.2), to its default state.
6.10#16	TD6.102	A PCIe Host Router shall: Set the Host Router Reset bit to 0b when the Host Router completes its reset operation.
6.10#17		The PCI Endpoint within the Host Router shall not be reset, including its PCI configuration space and MSI/MSI-X Capability Structures.
6.11 Timing Parameters		

Chapter 8

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 8 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
-------------	-----------	-----------------------

8 Registers		
8.1 Configuration Fields Access Types		
8.1#1	IOP	Read/Write. A field with this access type shall be capable of both read and write operations. The value read from this field shall reflect the last value written to it unless the field was reset in the interim.
8.1#2	IOP	Read/Write Status. A field with this access type shall be capable of both read and write operations. The value read from this field may or may not reflect the last value written.
8.1#3	IOP	Read Only. A write to a field with this access type shall have no effect. A read shall return a meaningful value.
8.1#4	IOP	Read Clear. A field with this access type shall be cleared to 0 after it is read. A write to a field with this attribute shall have no effect on its value.
8.1#5	IOP	Write Clear. A field with this access type shall be cleared to 0 after it is written to. A read shall return a meaningful value.
8.1#6	IOP	Read/Write Self Clearing. When set to 1b a field with this access type causes an action to be initiated. A field with this attribute shall read as 0b after the action is complete.
8.1#7	IOP	Reserved. Reserved for future implementation. A write to this field shall have no effect. A read shall return 0.
8.1#8	IOP	Reserved and Zero. Reserved for future implementation. A read shall return 0.
8.2 Configuration Space Types		
8.2#1	IOP	A Router shall implement Router Configuration Space.
8.2#2	IOP	A Router shall implement Adapter Configuration Spaces.
8.2#3	IOP	A Router shall implement Path Configuration Space.
8.2#4	TD 8.001 TD 8.002 TD 8.005 TD 8.007	All fields in a Configuration Space that are not Read Only (RO) shall contain their Default Values until a different value is written by a Connection Manager.
8.2.1 Router Configuration Space		
8.2.1#1	TD 8.001	A Router Configuration Space shall have the format and contain the register fields depicted in Figure 8-1.

8.2.1#2	TD 8.001	A TMU Router Configuration Capability shall be present in Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1#3	IOP	A Router that implements Vendor Specific Configuration Capabilities shall not depend on a Connection Manager's support for the Vendor Specific Configuration Capabilities.
8.2.1#4	TD 8.001	Capabilities shall be linked in the following order: 1) Required Capabilities; 2) Optional Capabilities; 3) Vendor Specific Capabilities; 4) Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities
8.2.1.1 Basic Configuration Registers		
8.2.1.1#1	IOP	Router Configuration Space registers shall have the structure and fields described in Table 8-3.
8.2.1.1#2	TD 8.001	The Vendor ID field shall identify the manufacturer of the Router silicon.
8.2.1.1#3	NT	The Product ID field shall contain a value that is assigned by the manufacturer of the Router silicon to identify the type of the Router.
8.2.1.1#4	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the first Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.1#5	NT	The Max Adapter field shall contain the Adapter number of the highest numbered Adapter in the Router.
8.2.1.1#6	IOP	A Router shall support Depths up to and including 5.
8.2.1.1#7	NT	The Revision Number field shall contain the value assigned by the manufacturer to identify the revision number of the Router.
8.2.1.1#8	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the USB4 Version field to 40h.
8.2.1.1#9	TD 8.001	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on PCIe bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#10	TD 8.001	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on USB3 bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#11	TBD	A Host Router shall hardwire the Enable Wake on DP bit to 0.
8.2.1.1#12	NT	A Router shall ignore the CM TBT3 Not Supported bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> bit is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#13	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the PCIe Tunneling On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.

8.2.1.1#14	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the USB3 Tunneling On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#15	TBD	A Device Router shall ignore the Internal Host Controller On bit if the <i>Configuration Valid</i> field is set to 0b.
8.2.1.1#16	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the TBT3 Not Supported field to 1b if it does not support the TBT3-compatible behavior defined in Chapter 13.
8.2.1.1#17	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the TBT3 Not Supported field to 0b if it supports the TBT3-compatible behavior defined in Chapter 13.
8.2.1.1#18	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on PCIe Status bit to 1b when a PCIe Wake indication from a PCIe device connected to a PCIe downstream port causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#19	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on PCIe Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#20	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on USB3 Status bit to 1b when a USB Wake indication causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#21	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on USB3 Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#22	TBD	A Router shall set the Wake on DP Status bit to 1b when a USB Wake indication causes the Router to exit from sleep.
8.2.1.1#23	NT	A Router shall set the Wake on DP Status bit to 0b upon entry to sleep.
8.2.1.1#24	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Internal Host Controller Implemented bit to 0b if it does not implement an internal host controller.
8.2.1.1#25	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Internal Host Controller Implemented bit to 1b if it implements an internal host controller.
8.2.1.1#26	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.1.1#27	NT	A Device Router shall set the Configuration Ready bit to 1b when it is ready for the Protocol Tunneling enabled by the Connection Manager.
8.2.1.1#28	NT	The UUID (High) field contains bits 63:32 of the UUID value.
8.2.1.1#29	NT	The UUID (Low) field contains bits 31:0 of the UUID value.
8.2.1.1#30	NT	A Router shall process the Router Operation in the Opcode field when the value in the Operation Valid (OV) field changes from 0b to 1b.
8.2.1.1#31	NT	A Router shall set the Operation Valid field to 0b after it finishes processing the Router Operation.

8.2.1.1#32	TD6.100	If [the Connection Manager USB4 Version] field is set to a version number higher than the USB4 Version field, then the Router shall behave as if the Connection Manager is the same version as in the USB4 Version field.
8.2.1.1#33	TD8.1	A Host Router shall hardwire [the Enumerated State PCIe Wake] bit to 0b.
8.2.1.1#34		A Device Router shall set [the Partial DP Connectivity Implementation] bit to 1b if it supports Partial Implementation for DPRX Discovery. Otherwise it shall set this bit to 0b (Full Implementation).
8.2.1.1#35		A Router shall set [the DPTX Discovery Support] bit to 1b if it supports DPTX Discovery. Otherwise it shall set this bit to 0b.
8.2.1.1#36		A Router shall set the [Buffer Allocation per USB4 Port] bit to 1b if it supports a different buffer allocation for each USB4 Port. Otherwise it shall set this bit to 0b.
8.2.1.1#37		A Router shall set [the Gen T Bundle Weight Mode] bit to 1b if it operates in Gen T Bundle Weight mode. Otherwise, it shall set this bit to 0b.
8.2.1.1#38		[The Gen T Bundle Weight Mode] field only applies to Host Routers that implement USB3 Gen T Tunneling. All other Routers shall set this field to 0b.
8.2.1.1#39		TopologyID Low. A Connection Manager shall set this field to a value that matches the value written to the Depth field.
8.2.1.1#40		TopologyID High. A Connection Manager shall set this field to a value that matches the value written to the Depth field.
8.2.1.1.1 UUID		
8.2.1.1.1#1	NT	The UUID shall have the format shown in Figure 8-4 where: Vendor ID is a 16-bit ID assigned by the USB-IF, which identifies the product vendor.
8.2.1.1.1#2	NT	Vendor ID shall contain the same value as the <i>Vendor ID</i> field in Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.1.1#3	NT	The UUID shall have the format shown in Figure 8-4 where: Component ID is a 44-bit ID that is unique to the USB4 silicon containing the Router. Routers that reside in the same silicon shall have the same Component ID. Routers with the same Vendor ID that reside in separate silicon shall have different Component IDs.
8.2.1.1.1#4	NT	A product containing multiple Router instances shall increment the Router ID for each Router instance, starting at 0.
8.2.1.1.1#5	NT	A product containing a single Router instance shall set the Router ID field to 0.

8.2.1.2 TMU Router Configuration Capability		
8.2.1.2#1	TD 8.001	A TMU Router Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-5 and the fields defined in Table 8-4
8.2.1.2#2	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.2#3	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the TMU Router Configuration Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.2#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 03h indicating this is the start of a TMU Router Configuration Capability.
8.2.1.2#5	NT	The Uni-Directional Capability field shall be 0b if Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are not supported and shall be 1b if Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are supported.
8.2.1.2#6	NT	For a Device Router, the Inter-Domain Enable field shall have no effect.
8.2.1.2#7	NT	If TSPacketInterval field is 0b, it shall disable Time Sync Handshake initiation by the Router.
8.2.1.2#8	NT	The TimeOffsetfromHR Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock.
8.2.1.2#9	NT	The TimeOffsetfromHR High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock.
8.2.1.2#10	NT	A Router shall calculate the time offset and described in Equation 7-9.
8.2.1.2#11	NT	The TimeOffsetFromDFP Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the DFP and UFP clocks.
8.2.1.2#12	NT	The TimeOffsetFromDFP High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the DFP and UFP clocks.
8.2.1.2#13	NT	A Router shall calculate the time offset as described in Equation 7-7 for Bi-Directional Time Sync Handshakes or Equation 7-8 for Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes.
8.2.1.2#14	NT	The FreqOffsetFromHR field contains the computed frequency offset between the Local Clock and the Host Router's Local Clock represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#15	NT	A Router shall calculate the frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromHR field as described in Section 7.4 Equation (4).

8.2.1.2#16	NT	The FreqOffsetFromDFP field contains the computed frequency offset between the DFP and UFP clocks, represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#17	NT	A Router shall calculate the frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromMaster field as described in Section 7.4 Equation (2).
8.2.1.2#18	NT	The Propagation Delay Low field contains the least significant 32 bits of the computed time delay between the Router and its upstream Link Partner. This field shall have the same format as the TimeOffsetFromHR register.
8.2.1.2#19	NT	The Propagation Delay High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time delay between the Router and its upstream Link Partner. This field shall have the same format as the TimeOffsetFromHR register.
8.2.1.2#20	NT	A Router shall calculate the time delay in the Propagation Delay Low/High fields as described in Section 7.4 Equation (5).
8.2.1.2#21	NT	The Computation Time Stamp Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp ($t_4[n]$).
8.2.1.2#22	NT	The Computation Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp ($t_4[n]$).
8.2.1.2#23	NT	The Computation Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 16 bits of the most recent value of the t4 time stamp ($t_4[n]$).
8.2.1.2#24	NT	The FreqAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the frequency ratio.
8.2.1.2#25	NT	The DelayAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the propagation delay.
8.2.1.2#26	NT	The OffsetAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the time offset.
8.2.1.2#27	NT	The ErrorAvgConst field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the time offset averaging error.
8.2.1.2#28	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#29	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.

8.2.1.2#30	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#31	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp Middle field shall contain the middle 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#32	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 32 bits of the computed value of the inter-Domain time stamp. The time stamp shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.1.
8.2.1.2#33	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the InterDomain Time Stamp High field shall contain the most significant 32 bits of the IDTimeStamp value contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#34	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR Low field shall contain the least significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the local Host Router clock and the inter-Domain Time Source.
8.2.1.2#35	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR Low field shall contain the most recent value of the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#36	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR High field contains the most significant 32 bits of the computed time offset between the local Host Router clock and the inter-Domain Time Source. The format of this register is shown in Figure 7-4. The time offset shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.3.
8.2.1.2#37	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR High field contains the most recent value of the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#38	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the TimeOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall have the same format as shown in Figure 7-4 The time offset shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.3.
8.2.1.2#39	NT	For an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall contain the computed frequency offset between the local Host Router clock and the Inter-Domain Time Source, represented using 2's complement format.
8.2.1.2#40	NT	The frequency offset in the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall be computed as described in Section 7.4.2.2.

8.2.1.2#41	NT	For a Router that isn't an Inter-Domain Time Initiator, the FreqOffsetFromInterDomainHR field shall contain the most recent value of the FrequencyOffsetFromInterDomainHR field contained in the last received Follow Up Packet.
8.2.1.2#42	NT	A Router shall set the Post Time Low field to 0 after updating its local time.
8.2.1.2#43	NT	A Router shall set the Post Time High field to 0 after updating its local time.
8.2.1.2#44	NT	The Inter-Domain Not Supported (IDNS) field shall indicate whether or not a Router supports Inter-Domain Time Synchronization.
8.2.1.2#45	NT	A Device Router shall set the Inter-Domain Not Supported field to 0.
8.2.1.2#46		If a Router does not support the Time Synchronization Protocol and it implements the Post Time Low and Post Time High registers as R/W, it shall clear these registers after they are written.
8.2.1.2#47		[The Time SynchronizationProtocol Not Supported] field shall indicate whether the Time Synchronization Protocol is supported.
8.2.1.2#48		Unless specified otherwise, [the TSPacketInterval] field shall be ignored when Enhanced Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are used.
8.2.1.2#49		[The DeltaAvgConst] field contains the IIR filter co-efficient that shall be used to average the time offset delta.
8.2.1.2.1 Register Locking Mechanism		
8.2.1.2.1#1	CH7	A Router shall update the value in the entire field (i.e. Low Middle, and High DWs) when the Connection Manager reads the Low DW of the field.
8.2.1.2.1#2	CH7	A Router shall not change the value in the Middle and High DWs until the next time the Low DW is read.
8.2.1.2.1#3	CH7	The Register Locking Mechanism shall be implemented for following registers: LocalTime {Low, Middle, High}; TimeOffsetFromHR {Low, Middle, High}; Inter-Domain Time Stamp {Low, Middle, High}
8.2.1.2.2 Register Group Locking Mechanism		
8.2.1.2.2#1	CH7	The value of a locked register group shall change only when the Triggering DW is accessed.
8.2.1.2.2#2	CH7	Table 8-16 lists the register groups that shall be locked.

8.2.1.3 Vendor Specific Capability		
8.2.1.3#1	TD 8.001	Table 8-6 describes the fields that a Vendor Specific Capability shall contain.
8.2.1.3#2	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.3#3	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Vendor-Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.3#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor-Specific Capability.
8.2.1.3#5	NT	The VSC ID field shall contain the vendor-defined ID number that identifies the nature and format of the VSC structure.
8.2.1.3#6	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow it.
8.2.1.4 Vendor Specific Extended Capability (VSEC)		
8.2.1.4#1	TD 8.001	Table 8-7 describes the fields that a Vendor Specific Extended Capability shall contain.
8.2.1.4#2	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Capability ID field to 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor-Specific Capability.
8.2.1.4#3	NT	The VSEC ID field shall contain the vendor-defined ID number that identifies the nature and format of the VSEC structure.
8.2.1.4#4	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the VSEC Header field to 00h to indicate that the Capability is an Extended Capability.
8.2.1.4#5	TD 8.001	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contains the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.4#6	TD 8.001	A Router shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Vendor-Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space.
8.2.1.4#7	NT	The VSEC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSEC structure including Doubleword 0, Doubleword 1, and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow.

8.2.2 Adapter Configuration Space		
8.2.2#1	NT	Every Adapter (except for a Control Adapter) shall have its own Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2#2	TD 8.002	An Adapter Configuration Space shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-6.
8.2.2#3	TD 8.002	A Router shall allow a Connection Manager to access Adapter Configurations Space regardless of whether or not the Adapter is connected.
8.2.2#4	TD 8.002	A Capability listed as “Required” shall be present in Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2#5	TD 8.002	A TMU Adapter Configuration Capability is required for Lane Adapters.
8.2.2#6	TD 8.002	A TMU Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#7	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability is Required for Lane Adapters.
8.2.2#8	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#9	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability is required for the Lane 0 Adapter in a USB4 Port.
8.2.2#10	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#11	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability is required for PCIe Adapters.
8.2.2#12	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#13	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability is required for DP IN Adapters.
8.2.2#14	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#15	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability is required for DP OUT Adapters.
8.2.2#16	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#17	TD 8.002	A USB3 Gen X Adapter Configuration Capability is required for USB3 Gen X Adapters.
8.2.2#18	TD 8.002	A USB3 Gen X Adapter Configuration Capability shall not be present for any other Adapter.

8.2.2#19	IOP	A Router's operation shall not depend on a Connection Manager's support for the Vendor Specific Capabilities and Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities.
8.2.2#20		[A DP OUT AUX Adapter Configuration Capability is] required for DP OUT AUX Adapters.
8.2.2#21		[A DP OUT AUX Adapter Configuration Capability] shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#22		[A USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Capability is] required for USB3 Gen T Adapters.
8.2.2#23		[A USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Capability] shall not be present for any other Adapter.
8.2.2#24	TD 8.2	[A Vendor Specific Adapter Capability is] required for Vendor Specific Adapters.
8.2.2.1 Basic Configuration Registers		
8.2.2.1#1	TD 8.002	The first 24 Doublewords in an Adapter Configuration Space shall have the format and fields described in Figure 8-7 and Table 8-20.
8.2.2.1#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the first Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.1#3	TD 8.002	The Max Counter Sets field shall contain the number of counter sets provided by the Adapter in Counters Configuration Space.
8.2.2.1#4	TD 8.002	The value in the Max Counter Sets field shall be at least 1 if the CCS Flag is set to 1b.
8.2.2.1#5	TD 8.002 TD 8.007	An Adapter shall set the Counters Configuration Space Flag to 1b if the Adapter supports Counters Configuration Space. Otherwise it shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#6	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Sub-type field shall identify the Adapter sub-type using the Sub-Type encodings in Table 8-10.
8.2.2.1#7	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Version field shall identify the Adapter version using the version encodings in Table 8-10.
8.2.2.1#8	TD 8.002	The Adapter Type Protocol field shall identify the Adapter protocol type using the Protocol encodings in Table 8-10.
8.2.2.1#9	TD 8.002	Bits 31:24 in ADP_CS_2 shall be set to 01h.
8.2.2.1#10	IOP	The Adapter Number field shall contain the Adapter number for the Adapter.
8.2.2.1#11	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the HEC Error bit to 0b.

8.2.2.1#12	TD 8.002	The HEC Error bit is reserved in an Adapter and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#13	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the Flow Control Error bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#14	TD 8.002	The Flow Control Error bit is reserved in an Adapter and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#15	IOP	A Lane 0 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 1b if shared buffering is supported.
8.2.2.1#16	IOP	A Lane 0 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 0b if shared buffering is not supported.
8.2.2.1#17	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter shall set the Shared Buffering Capable bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#18	NT	The Total Buffers field shall contain the total number of ingress buffers available to a Lane Adapter as defined in Section 5.3.2.1.1.
8.2.2.1#19	TD 8.002	The Plugged field is reserved in a USB3 Adapter, a DP IN Adapter, a PCIe Adapter, and a Host Interface Adapter, and shall be set to 0.
8.2.2.1#20	TD 8.003	An Adapter shall set the <i>Lock</i> bit to 1b after the Adapter goes through a disconnect.
8.2.2.1#21	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.1#22	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.1#23	NT	The Max Input HopID field shall contain the highest HopID value the Adapter supports for incoming Packets.
8.2.2.1#24	NT	The Max Output HopID field shall contain the highest HopID value the Adapter supports for outgoing Packets.
8.2.2.1#25	NT	An Adapter that is not a Lane Adapter, a DP IN Adapter, or a DP OUT Adapter shall hardwire the Disable Hot Plug Events bit to 0b.
8.2.2.1#26	0 TD 5.002	The HEC Errors field shall contain the number of ingress Transport Layer packets dropped due to HEC errors.
8.2.2.1#27	NT	A Lane Adapter shall increment the counter in the HEC Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#28	NT	An Adapter shall not increment the counter in the HEC Errors field and shall set this field to 0.

8.2.2.1#29	NT	The Invalid HopID Errors field shall contain the number of ingress Transport Layer packets with a HopID outside the supported range or a HopID that does not belong to an enabled Path.
8.2.2.1#30	NT	An Adapter shall increment the counter in the Invalid HopID Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#31	TD 5.003 TD 5.004	The ECC Errors field shall contain the number of Credit Sync Packets and Credit Grant Records dropped due to ECC errors.
8.2.2.1#32	NT	A Lane Adapter shall increment the counter in the ECC Errors field from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.2.1#33	NT	An Adapter shall not increment the counter in the ECC Errors field and shall set this field to 0.
8.2.2.1#34		An Adapter shall set the [Bytes Counter Supported] flag to 1b if it supports Byte Counters. Otherwise, this flag shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#35	TD8.11	[TheLock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Supported] field shall be set to 0b if the Bytes Counter Supported bit is set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#36	TD8.2	[The Lock] bit is reserved in an Adapter in an Upstream Facing Port and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.1#37	TD8.2	[The Lock] bit is reserved in a Protocol Adapter and shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.2 TMU Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.2#1	TD 8.002	TMU Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-8 and shall contain the fields defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.2.2#2	NT	For a USB4 Port with two enabled Adapters, the values in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of both Adapters shall be identical. When a value in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of one Adapter is written to, the other Adapter in the USB4 Port shall update its value to match.
8.2.2.2#3	NT	When a value in the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability of one Adapter is written to, the other Adapter in the USB4 Port shall update its value to match.
8.2.2.2#4	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.2#5	TD 8.002	A Router shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the TMU Adapter Configuration Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.2#6	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 03h indicating this is the start of a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability.

8.2.2.2#7	NT	The TxTimeToWire field shall contain the time duration from the instant the time stamp is taken at the Physical Layer to the instant when the first bit of the TSNOS is transmitted on the wire. The time shall be specified in nanoseconds multiplied by 2^{16} .
8.2.2.2#8	NT	The RxTimeToWire field shall contain the time duration from the instant the first bit of the TSNOS is received at the wire to the instant when the time stamp is taken at the Physical Layer. The time shall be specified in nanoseconds multiplied by 2^{16} .
8.2.2.2#9	NT	The TMU Adapter shall set the EnableUniDirectionalMode bit to 0b when its USB4 Port is disconnected.
8.2.2.2#10	NT	If the Inter-Domain Time Responder (IDTR) bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall respond to Time Sync Handshakes over the Interdomain Link as initiated by the ITDI Port. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.2#11	NT	If the Inter-Domain Time Initiator (IDTI) bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall initiate Time Sync Handshakes over the Inter-Domain Link. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.2#12	NT	The RX TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of TSNOS received by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#13	NT	The TX TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of TSNOS sent by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#14	NT	The Rx Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Time Sync Packets received by TMU. The counter shall not increment past FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#15	NT	The TX Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Time Sync Packets sent by TMU. The counter shall not increment past on FFFFh.
8.2.2.2#16	TBD	If the Disable Time Sync bit is set to 1, the Adapter shall not send any Delay Requests or Delay Responses.
8.2.2.2#17	TBD	If the Disable Time Sync bit is set to 0b, the Adapter may send Delay Requests or Delay Responses.
8.2.2.2#18	NT	The Lost TSNOS Counter field shall contain the number of times that a Delay Response was expected during a Time Sync Handshake but not received. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.
8.2.2.2#19	NT	The Lost Packet Counter field shall contain the number of times that a Follow Up Packet was expected during a Time Sync Handshake but not received. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.

8.2.2.2#20	NT	The Bad Packet Counter field shall contain the number of Follow Up Packets and Inter-Domain Packets received with bad CRC. The counter shall not increment past 3FFh.
8.2.2.2#21		For a Gen 4 Link, [the RX TSNOS Counter] field shall increase by 1 for each 24 Gen 4 TSNOS received.
8.2.2.2#22		For a Gen 4 Link, [the TX TSNOS Counter] field shall increase by 1 for each 24 Gen 4 TSNOS received.
8.2.2.2#23		If an Adapter is in CL1 state for more than this time (AdapterTimeSyncInterval * Replenish Timeout), the TMU shall assert an objection to CL1 state.
8.2.2.2#24		When [the Enable Enhanced Uni-Directional Mode] bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall use Enhanced Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes.
8.2.2.2#25		If more than Replenish Threshold handshakes are missed, the TMU shall assert an objection to CLx until it finishes at least ReplenishN handshakes.
8.2.2.2#26		[The Replenish Threshold field] shall be set to a lower value than in the Replenish Timeout field.
8.2.2.2#27		[The ReplenishN] field contains the minimum number of successful handshakes that shall be completed after missing Replenish Threshold handshakes before removing the objection to CL1 state.
8.2.2.2#28		[The DirSwitchN] field shall be greater than 1 when Enhanced Uni-Directional Time Sync Handshakes are enabled.
8.2.2.2#29		[A Value of 0 in the AdapterTimeSyncInterval field] shall disable the initiation of Time Sync Handshake from the USB4 Port.
8.2.2.3 Lane Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.3#1	TD 8.002	A Lane Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-10 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-24.
8.2.2.3#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.3#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if this Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.3#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 01h indicating this is a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability.

8.2.2.3#5	TD 8.002	For a USB4 host or peripheral device: An Adapter shall set bit 18 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b if it supports Gen 3 speed, all On-Board Re-timers connected between the USB4 Port and the Cable support Gen 3 speed. Otherwise, bit 18 shall be 0b.
8.2.2.3#6	TD 8.002	For a USB4 host or peripheral device: An Adapter shall set bit 19 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 2 speed.
8.2.2.3#7	TD 8.002	For a USB4 hub: An Adapter shall set bit 18 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 3 speed.
8.2.2.3#8	TD 8.002	For a USB4 hub: An Adapter shall set bit 19 in the Supported Link Speeds field to 1b to indicate support for Gen 2 speed.
8.2.2.3#9	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall declare the same value in the Supported Link Speeds field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#10	NT	The Supported Link Widths field shall indicate which Link widths are supported by the Adapter (xN – corresponding to N Lanes).
8.2.2.3#11	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set bit 20 to 1b to indicate support for x1 operation.
8.2.2.3#12	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set bit 21 to 1b to indicate support for x2 operation.
8.2.2.3#13	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall declare the same value in the Supported Link Widths field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#14	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL0s Support field to 1b if it supports CL0s Low Power. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#15	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL1 Support field to 1b if it supports CL1 Low Power state. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#16	NT	An Adapter shall set the CL2 Support bit to 1b if it supports CL2 Low Power state. Otherwise this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.3#17	NT	Writing 0b to the Lane Bonding bit shall have no effect.
8.2.2.3#18	NT	Deprecated.
8.2.2.3#19	TD 8.002	The <i>Current Link Speed</i> field shall indicate the negotiated Link speed. Defined encodings are: 1000b Gen 2; 0100b Gen 3; 0010b Gen 4.
8.2.2.3#20	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall contain the same value in the <i>Current Link Speed</i> field as the Lane 0 Adapter.

8.2.2.3#21	TD 8.002	The Negotiated Link Width field shall indicate the negotiated Link width. Defined encodings are: 000001b Single-Lane Link (x1); 000010b Symmetric Link (x2); 000100b Asymmetric Link with 3 transmitters; 001000b Asymmetric Link with 3 receivers.
8.2.2.3#22	TD 8.002	The Lane 1 Adapter in a USB4 Port shall contain the same value in the Negotiated Link Width field as the Lane 0 Adapter.
8.2.2.3#23	NT	The Adapter State field shall indicate the current Adapter state.
8.2.2.3#24		For a USB4 Host or USB4 Peripheral Device: An Adapter shall set bit 17 [in the Supported Link Speeds field] to 1b if it supports Gen 4 speed, all On-Board Re-timers connected between the USB4 Port and the Cable support Gen 4 speed.
8.2.2.3#25		For a USB4 Hub: An Adapter shall set bit 17 [in the Supported Link Speeds field] to 1b if it supports Gen 4 speed, all On-Board Re-timers connected between the USB4 Port and the Cable support Gen 4 speed.
8.2.2.3#26		An Adapter shall set bit 22 [in the Gen 4 Asymmetric Support field] to 1b if all the following are true: The USB4 Port supports Gen 4 speed and Asymmetric Link with three transmitters; All On-Board Re-timers connected between the USB4 Port and the Cable support Gen 4 speed and Asymmetric Link with three transmitters.
8.2.2.3#27		An Adapter shall set bit 23 [in the Gen 4 Asymmetric Support field] to 1b if all the following are true: The USB4 Port supports Gen 4 speed and Asymmetric Link with three receivers; All On-Board Re-timers connected between the USB4 Port and the Cable support Gen 4 speed and Asymmetric Link with three receivers.
8.2.2.3#28		Target Link Speed field Defined encodings are: 1000b – Router shall attempt Gen 2 speed; 1100b – Router shall attempt Gen 3 speed; 1110b – Router shall attempt Gen 4 speed.
8.2.2.3#29		If the Router enters sleep state and there is no disconnect, the USB4 Port shall restore the value of [the Target Link Speed] field upon exit from sleep.
8.2.2.3#30		Device Router: [the Target Link Speed] shall match the highest speed supported by the Lane.
8.2.2.3#31		For a Gen 4 Link, when [the Lane Bonding] bit is set to 1b, the Adapter shall clear it to 0b.
8.2.2.4 USB4 Port Capability		
8.2.2.4#1	TD 8.002	A USB4 Port Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-11 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-14.

8.2.2.4#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.4#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.4#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 06h indicating this is USB4 Port Capability.
8.2.2.4#5	TD 8.012	After executing a read or write to the SB Register Space, a Router shall set the Length field to the value of the LEN field in the AT Response, the RT Response, or the local access.
8.2.2.4#6	TD 8.012	A Router shall set the No Response bit to 1b if it did not receive a response for the read/write (including after any retransmissions).
8.2.2.4#7	TD 8.012	For a Read operation: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 0b if the LEN field in the AT Response or the RT Response is greater than zero, or if a local access completes successfully.
8.2.2.4#8	NT	For a Read operation: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 1b if the LEN field in the AT Response or the RT Response is 0, or if a local access completes unsuccessfully
8.2.2.4#9	NT	For a Write: A Router shall set the Result Code bit to the value of the Result Code in the AT Response or the RT Response.
8.2.2.4#10	TD 8.012	For a local access, a Router shall set the Result Code bit to 0b if the access completes successfully. A Router shall set the Result Code bit to 1b if the access completes unsuccessfully.
8.2.2.4#11	TD 8.012	A Router shall set the Pending bit to 0b after it finishes the SB Register Space read/write.
8.2.2.4#12	TD 8.012	For a read: The Router shall set the Data[15:0] fields to contain the Doublewords read from the SB Register Space.
8.2.2.4#13	TD 8.012	Doublewords in the Data[15:0] field shall be arranged in increasing address order, starting at DW2 of the USB4 Port Capability and ending with the last Doubleword written/read.
8.2.2.4#14	NT	The Cable USB4 Version field shall identify which version of the USB4 specification is supported by the USB Type-C Cable where: Bits 7:4 identify the major version; Bits 3:0 identify the minor version.
8.2.2.4#15	NT	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 1b when the conditions for Lane bonding are met. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.

8.2.2.4#16	NT	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 1b when the negotiated Link speed is a TBT3-Compatible speed.
8.2.2.4#17	NT	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 0b when the negotiated Link speed is not a TBT3-Compatible speed.
8.2.2.4#18	NT	A Router shall set the Link CLx Support bit to 1b if the value of the <i>USB4</i> bit in the Broadcast RT Transaction is 1b and both Routers support CLx states.
8.2.2.4#19	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the RS-FEC Enabled (Gen2) bit set to 1b when the USB4 Port operates in Gen 2 and RS-FEC is enabled. This bit shall be set to 0b otherwise.
8.2.2.4#20	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 3) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port operates in Gen 3 and RS-FEC is enabled. This bit shall be set to 0b otherwise.
8.2.2.4#21	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Router Detected bit to 1b when the USB4 Port detects a connected Router.
8.2.2.4#22	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Router Detected bit to 0b upon a disconnect.
8.2.2.4#23	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Connect Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a connect to the USB4 Port.
8.2.2.4#24	LL CTS	The Wake on Connect Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on Connect bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#25	LL CTS	The Wake on Connect Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#26	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Disconnect Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a disconnect from the USB4 Port.
8.2.2.4#27	LL CTS	The Wake on Disconnect Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on Disconnect bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#28	LL CTS	The Wake on Disconnect Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#29	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of a USB4 Wake.
8.2.2.4#30	LL CTS	The <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit shall not be set to 1b unless the <i>Enable Wake on USB4 Wake</i> bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#31	LL CTS	The <i>Wake on USB4 Wake Status</i> bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#32	LL CTS	An Adapter shall set the Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit to 1b after a wake event is generated by the USB4 Port as a result of an inter-Domain Wake.

8.2.2.4#33	LL CTS	The Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit shall not be set to 1b unless the Enable Wake on inter-Domain bit is 1b.
8.2.2.4#34	LL CTS	The Wake on Inter-Domain Status bit shall be set to 0b on entry to sleep.
8.2.2.4#35	NT	A Downstream Facing Adapter shall initiate a Downstream Port Reset when the Downstream Port Reset bit is set to 1b.
8.2.2.4#36	NT	Setting the Downstream Port Reset bit to 0b shall transition the Adapter out of CLd state.
8.2.2.4#37	NT	An Upstream Facing Adapter shall ignore the Downstream Port Reset bit.
8.2.2.4#38	NT	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall disable RS-FEC at Gen 2 speeds during the next Link Initialization.
8.2.2.4#39	NT	If Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall disable RS-FEC at Gen 3 speeds during the next Link Initialization.
8.2.2.4#40		[The Bonding Enabled] bit shall be set to 1b for a Gen 4 Link.
8.2.2.4#41		An Adapter shall set [the Cable Gen 3 Support] bit to 1b if its USB4 Port is connected to a Cable that supports Gen 3 Speed.
8.2.2.4#42		An Adapter shall set [the Cable Gen 4 Support] bit to 1b if its USB4 Port is connected to a Cable that supports Gen 4 Speed.
8.2.2.4#43		An Adapter shall set [the Cable Asymmetric Support] bit to 1b if its USB4 Port is connected to a Cable that supports an Asymmetric Link.
8.2.2.4#44		An Adapter shall set [the Cable CLx Support] bit to 1b if its USB4 Port is connected to a Cable that supports the Low Power (CLx) states.
8.2.2.5 USB3 Adapter Configuration Capabilities		
8.2.2.5.1 USB3 Gen X Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.5.1#1	TD 8.002	A USB3 Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-15 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-18. [Previously 8.2.2.5#1]
8.2.2.5.1#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.5#2]
8.2.2.5.1#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.5#3]

8.2.2.5.1#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is an Adapter Configuration Capability. [Previously 8.2.2.5#4]
8.2.2.5.1#5	NT	When the Path Enable bit is set to 0b, the Adapter shall not send or receive Tunneled Packets. [Previously 8.2.2.5#5]
8.2.2.5.1#6	NT	The Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of upstream bandwidth consumed for periodic USB3 traffic. [Previously 8.2.2.5#6]
8.2.2.5.1#7	NT	A Router shall not update the Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field when the Host Controller Ack bit is set to 1b. [Previously 8.2.2.5#7]
8.2.2.5.1#8	TD 8.002	The Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router. [Previously 8.2.2.5#8]
8.2.2.5.1#9	NT	A Router shall not update the Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field when the Host Controller Ack bit is set to 1b. [Previously 8.2.2.5#9]
8.2.2.5.1#10	TD 8.002	The Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router. [Previously 8.2.2.5#10]
8.2.2.5.1#11	NT	A Router shall set this bit to 1b when a Connection Manager is allowed to read the <i>Consumed Upstream Bandwidth</i> and <i>Consumed Downstream Bandwidth</i> fields or update the <i>Allocated Upstream Bandwidth</i> or <i>Allocated Downstream Bandwidth</i> fields. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b. [Previously 8.2.2.5#11]
8.2.2.5.1#12	TD 8.002	The Host Controller Ack bit shall be hardwired to 0b for a Device Router. [Previously 8.2.2.5#12]
8.2.2.5.1#13	NT	The Allocated Upstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of upstream bandwidth allocated for periodic USB3 traffic. [Previously 8.2.2.5#13]
8.2.2.5.1#14	TD 8.002	The Allocated Upstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router. [Previously 8.2.2.5#14]
8.2.2.5.1#15	NT	The Allocated Downstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of downstream bandwidth allocated for periodic USB3 traffic. [Previously 8.2.2.5#15]
8.2.2.5.1#16	TD 8.002	The Allocated Downstream Bandwidth field shall be hardwired to 0 for a Device Router. [Previously 8.2.2.5#16]
8.2.2.5.1#17	TD 8.002	A Device Router shall hardwire the Scale field to 0. [Previously 8.2.2.5#17]
8.2.2.5.1#18	NT	The Port Link State field shall indicate the port link state of the USB3 Gen X port connected to the USB3 Gen X Adapter Layer. [Previously 8.2.2.5#18]

8.2.2.5.1#19	NT	The Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field shall contain the amount of downstream bandwidth consumed for periodic USB3 traffic.
8.2.2.5.2 USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.5.2#1	TD 8.002	A USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-12 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-15.
8.2.2.5.2#2	TD 8.002	[The Next Capability Pointer] field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.5.2#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set [the Next Capability Pointer] field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.5.2#4		An Adapter shall set [the Capability ID] field to 04h indicating this is a Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.5.2#5		[The Gen X Adapter Coupled] bit shall be set to 1b if the Gen T Ports of this Adapter and a Gen X Port are associated with the same USB3 device controller. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.5.2#6		A Device Router shall ignore [the Host Supports USB3 Gen T] bit if the Configuration Valid bit is set to 0b.
8.2.2.5.2#7		[The Port Link State] field shall indicate the port link state of the USB3 Gen T Port connected to the USB3 Gen T Adapter.
8.2.2.5.2#8		[The Port Available] field shall be set to 1b when the USB3 Gen T Port is available and not claimed by another USB3 Gen T Adapter. Otherwise shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.5.2#9		When [the Path Enable bit is] set to 0b, the Adapter shall not send Tunneled Packets and discard any received Tunneled Packets
8.2.2.6 DP Adapter Configuration Capabilities		
8.2.2.6.1 DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6.1#1	TD 8.002	A DP IN Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-13 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-16. [Previously 8.2.2.6#1]
8.2.2.6.1#2		Moved to 8.2.2.6.2#16.
8.2.2.6.1#3	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.6#3]

8.2.2.6.1#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the last Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.6#4]
8.2.2.6.1#5	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is the start of an Adapter Capability. [Previously 8.2.2.6#5]
8.2.2.6.1#6	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Video HopID field to 9. [Previously 8.2.2.6#6]
8.2.2.6.1#7	NT	When the AUX Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send or receive packets on the AUX Path and shall set Adapter Configuration Space to its default values as defined in Section 10.2.2. [Previously 8.2.2.6#7]
8.2.2.6.1#8	NT	When the Video Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send packets on the Video Path and shall set Adapter Configuration Space to its default values as defined in Section 10.2.2. [Previously 8.2.2.6#8]
8.2.2.6.1#9	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Tx HopID field to 8. [Previously 8.2.2.6#9]
8.2.2.6.1#10	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Rx HopID field to 8. [Previously 8.2.2.6#10]
8.2.2.6.1#11	NT	When the SW Link Init bit transitions from 0 to 1, the Adapter shall initiate Link Init as described in Section 10.4.13. [Previously 8.2.2.6#11]
8.2.2.6.1#12	NT	The HPD Status field shall contain the HPD value received from the DP OUT Adapter. [Previously 8.2.2.6#12]
8.2.2.6.1#13	NT	When the HPD Output Clear bit is 1b, an Adapter shall drive HPD low to cause a single event of HPD output clear. [Previously 8.2.2.6#13]
8.2.2.6.1#14	NT	When the HPD Output Set bit is 1b, an Adapter shall drive HPD high to cause a single event of HPD output set. [Previously 8.2.2.6#14]
8.2.2.6.1#15	TD 8.002	The Adapter Revision field shall identify which Revision of the USB4 Specification the Adapter supports. [Previously 8.2.2.6#15]
8.2.2.6.1#16	NT	If the DP IN Adapter was connected as part of MFDP, the Maximal Lane Count field shall not indicate 4 lanes. [Previously 8.2.2.6#16]
8.2.2.6.1#17	NT	A DP IN Adapter shall reset the fields in the DP_REMOTE_CAP register to their default values when the DP OUT Adapter is unpaired. [Previously 8.2.2.6#7]
8.2.2.6.1#18	NT	The DP_COMMON_CAP fields shall be updated any time the DP_REMOTE_CAP fields are updated. [Previously 8.2.2.6#18]
8.2.2.6.1#19	TD 8.002	The Adapter Revision field shall identify the highest common Revision of the USB4 Specification that is supported by both the DP IN Adapter and the DP OUT Adapter. [Previously 8.2.2.6#19]

8.2.2.6.1#20	NT	An Adapter shall set the value of the DPRX Capabilities Read Done field after DPCD addresses 00001h and 00002h are read. [Previously 8.2.2.6#20]
8.2.2.6.1#21		A DP Adapter that supports the 128b/132b Link Layer shall support [the Link rate associated with UHBR10] link rate.
8.2.2.6.1#22		A DP IN Adapter shall set [the 8b10b FEC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets the DSC Not Supported bit to 0b or it sets the Panel Replay Tunneling Optimization Support bit to 1b.
8.2.2.6.1#23		A DP IN Adapter shall set [the Secondary Split Capability] bit to 1b unless it is integrated with a DPTX which doesn't support SDP Split.
8.2.2.6.1#24		A DP IN Adapter shall set [the LTTTPR Not Supported] bit to 0b.
8.2.2.6.1#25		A DP IN Adapter shall set [the DP IN BW Allocation Mode Support] bit to 1b.
8.2.2.6.1#26		A DP IN Adapter shall set [the DSC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets the 128b/132b Link Layer & 10Gbps/Lane Support bit to 1b.
8.2.2.6.1#27		A DP IN Adapter sets [the Discovery Success] bit to 1b if the DPTX Discovery process ends successfully, as defined in Section 10.8.2. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.6.1#28		A DP IN Adapter sets [the Discovery Failure] bit to 1b if the DPTX Discovery process ends unsuccessfully, as defined in Section 10.8.2. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.6.1#29		A DP IN Adapter shall reflect the same written value in [the CL1 Exit Time] field to the DPCD USB4_CL1Exit_Time field (Address E002Ah, bits [5:0]).
8.2.2.6.2 DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6.2#1	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.6#21]
8.2.2.6.2#2	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the last Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space. [Previously 8.2.2.6#22]
8.2.2.6.2#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is the start of an Adapter Capability. [Previously 8.2.2.6#23]
8.2.2.6.2#4	NT	An Adapter shall set the Video HopID bit to 9. [Previously 8.2.2.6#24]
8.2.2.6.2#5	NT	When the AUX Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not send or receive packets on the AUX Path and shall set Adapter Configuration Space to its default values as defined in Section 10.2.2. [Previously 8.2.2.6#25]

8.2.2.6.2#6	NT	When the Video Enable bit is set to 0, the Adapter shall not receive packets on the Video Path and shall set Adapter Configuration Space to its default values as defined in Section 10.2.2. [Previously 8.2.2.6#26]
8.2.2.6.2#7	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Tx HopID field to 8. [Previously 8.2.2.6#27]
8.2.2.6.2#8	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the AUX Rx HopID field to 8. [Previously 8.2.2.6#28]
8.2.2.6.2#9	NT	When the SW Link Init to IP bit transitions from 0b to 1b, the Adapter shall initiate Link Init as described in Section 10.4.13. [Previously 8.2.2.6#29]
8.2.2.6.2#10	NT	The HPD Status field shall contain the HPD value sent to DP IN Adapter. [Previously 8.2.2.6#30]
8.2.2.6.2#11	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify which version of the USB4 Specification the DP OUT Adapter supports. [Previously 8.2.2.6#31]
8.2.2.6.2#12	NT	If the DP OUT Adapter was connected as part of MFD, the Maximal Lane Count field shall not indicate 4 lanes. [Previously 8.2.2.6#32]
8.2.2.6.2#13	NT	A DP OUT Adapter shall reset the fields in the DP_REMOTE_CAP register to their default values when the DP IN Adapter is unpaired. [Previously 8.2.2.6#33]
8.2.2.6.2#14	NT	The DP_COMMON_CAP fields shall be updated any time the DP_REMOTE_CAP fields are updated. [Previously 8.2.2.6#34]
8.2.2.6.2#15	TD 8.002	The Protocol Adapter Version field shall identify the highest common version of the USB4 Specification that is supported by both the DP OUT Adapter and the DP IN Adapter. [Previously 8.2.2.6#35]
8.2.2.6.2#16	TD 8.002	A DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-14 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-17.
8.2.2.6.2#17		A DP Adapter that supports the 128b/132b Link Layer shall support [the Link rate associated with UHBR10] link rate.
8.2.2.6.2#18		A DP OUT Adapter shall set [the 8b10b FEC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets the DSC Not Supported bit to 0b or it sets the Panel Replay Tunneling Optimization Support bit to 1b.
8.2.2.6.2#19		A DP OUT Adapter shall set [the Secondary Split Capability] bit to 1b.
8.2.2.6.2#20		A DP OUT Adapter shall set [the LTTPR Not Supported] bit to 0b.
8.2.2.6.2#21		A DP OUT Adapter shall set [the DSC Not Supported] bit to 0b if it sets the <i>128b/132b Link Layer & 10Gbps/Lane Support</i> bit to 1b.

8.2.2.6.3 DP OUT AUX Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.6.3#1		A DP OUT AUX Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-15 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-18.
8.2.2.6.3#2		The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6.3#3		An Adapter shall set the Next Capability Pointer field to 00h if the Capability is the last Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.6.3#4		An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is the start of an Adapter Capability.
8.2.2.6.3#5		When [the AUX Enable bit is] set to 0, the Adapter shall not send packets on the AUX Path and shall set Adapter Configuration Space to its default values as defined in Section 10.2.2.
8.2.2.6.3#6		[The HPD Status] field shall contain the HPD value of the connector that is connected to the DP OUT AUX Adapter.
8.2.2.6.3#7		If no connector is connected to the Adapter, [the HPD Status] field shall be set to 0b.
8.2.2.7 PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.7#1	TD 8.002	A PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-12 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-15.
8.2.2.7#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.7#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.7#4	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is an Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.7#5	TBD	An Adapter shall set the Link bit to indicate the LinkUp state of the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter: 0 = Link is down; 1 = Link is up
8.2.2.7#6	TBD	An Adapter shall set the TX EI bit to indicate whether or not the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter is in Electrical Idle state for its transmitter: 0b = Transmitter is not in Electrical Idle state; 1b = Transmitter is in Electrical Idle state

8.2.2.7#7	TBD	An Adapter shall set the RX EI bit to indicate whether or not the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter is in Electrical Idle state for its receiver: 0b = Receiver is not in Electrical Idle state; 1b = Receiver is in Electrical Idle state
8.2.2.7#8	TBD	An Adapter shall set the RST bit to indicate whether or not the attached Internal PCIe Port is in PCIe Warm Reset/PCIe domain is active: 0b = Internal PCIe Port is not in reset; 1b = Internal PCIe Port is in reset.
8.2.2.7#9	TBD	An Adapter shall set the LTSSM bit to indicate the LTSSM state in the PCIe Physical Layer Logical Sub-block above the PCIe Adapter: 0h = Detect state; 1h = Polling state; 2h = Configuration state; 3h = L0 state; 4h = Recovery state; 5h = Disabled state; 6h = Reserved; 7h = Hot Reset state; 8h-9h = Reserved; Ah = L1 state; Bh = L2 state; Ch-Fh = Reserved;
8.2.2.7#10	TBD	When the Path Enable bit is 0b, PCIe Packets shall not be sent. In-band presence is set to 0b.
8.2.2.8 Vendor Specific Adapter Configuration Capability		
8.2.2.8#1	NT	A Vendor Specific Adapter Configuration Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 8-17 and shall have the fields defined in Table 8-20.
8.2.2.8#2	TD 8.002	The Next Capability Pointer field shall contain the Doubleword index of the next Capability in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.8#3	TD 8.002	An Adapter shall set the Next Capability field to 00h if the Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.2.8#4		An Adapter shall set the Capability ID field to 04h indicating this is a Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability.
8.2.2.8#5		[The VSA Vendor ID] field shall contain the Vendor ID, assigned by USB-IF, of the vendor that defined this Vendor Specific Adapter.
8.2.3 Path Configuration Space		
8.2.3.1 Path 0 Entry		
8.2.3.1#1	TD 8.004	A Lane Adapter and a Host Interface Adapter shall support a Path for HopID 0 (referred to as "Path 0").
8.2.3.1#2	NT	The Path Credits Allocated field shall contain the initial value of the Path Credits Allocated state variable for the Ingress Adapter of the Path.
8.2.3.1#3	TD 8.004	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-22.

8.2.3.2 Lane Adapters		
8.2.3.2#1	TD 8.005	A Lane Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 8 to Max Input HopID (inclusive).
8.2.3.2#2	IOP	Each entry shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-17.
8.2.3.2#3	IOP	When a Path is configured to route Tunneled Packets from a USB4 Port to an Adapter the following Path entry fields shall be ignored by the Router: Weight; Egress Flow Control Flag; Egress Shared Buffering Enable Flag
8.2.3.2#4	TD 8.007	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.3.2#5	NT	An Adapter shall set the Pending Packets field to 1b when one or more packets that belong to the Path are waiting to be dequeued. Otherwise it shall be set to zero.
8.2.3.3 Protocol Adapters		
8.2.3.3#1	TD 8.005	Host Interface Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 1 to Max Input HopID (Inclusive).
8.2.3.3#2	TD 8.005	USB3/PCIe/DP Adapter shall support Paths from HopID 8 to Max Input HopID (Inclusive).
8.2.3.3#3	IOP	Each entry shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-18.
8.2.3.3#4	NT	When the Counter Enable bit is 1b, the Adapter shall increment the counter set for the Path as defined in Table 8-21.
8.2.3.3#5	NT	An Adapter shall set the Pending Packets field to 1b when one or more packets that belong to the Path are waiting to be dequeued. Otherwise it shall be set to zero.
8.2.3.4 Path Configuration Space Access		
8.2.3.4.1 Path Configuration Example		
8.2.4 Counters Configuration Space		
8.2.4#1	TD 8.007	An Adapter with the CCS Flag in the Adapter Configuration Space set to 1b shall implement the Counters Configuration Space depicted in Figure 8-20.
8.2.4#2	TD 8.007	A Counter Configuration Space shall contain the number of counter sets specified in the Max Counter Sets field from the Adapter Configuration Space.
8.2.4#3	TD 8.007	Each counter set shall consist of the three counters described Table 8-22.

8.2.4#4	TD 8.007	A counter set shall contain the fields defined in Table 8-22.
8.2.4#5	TD 8.007	The Received Packets Low field shall contain the lower 32 bits of a 64-bit Received Counter value.
8.2.4#6	TD 8.007	The Received Packets High field contains the upper 32 bits of a 64-bit Received Counter value.
8.2.4#7	TD 8.007	If the Received Bytes Counter Enable field is set to 0b: An Ingress Adapter shall increment the Received Counter [Low] value by 1 each time it receives a Transport Layer Packet on a Path that uses this counter set.
8.2.4#8	NT	The Received Counter [Low] shall increment from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.4#9	NT	An Ingress Adapter shall increment the dropped packets counter by 1 for every packet that is dropped due to insufficient buffer space for a Path that uses this counter set.
8.2.4#10	NT	The dropped packets counter shall increment from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFFh.
8.2.4#11	TD8.11	If the Received Bytes Counter Enable field is set to 1b: An Ingress Adapter shall increment the Received Counter [Low] value by the Transport Layer Packet payload length, as provided in the Length field of the received Transport Layer Packets being routed to the subject Path.
8.2.4#12	NT	An Ingress Adapter shall increment the Received Counter [High] by 1 each time the Received Counter Low is overflowed.
8.2.4#13	NT	The Received Counter [High] shall increment from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFFh.
8.3 Operations		
8.3#1	NT	A Router shall handle Router Operations and Port Operations concurrently.
8.3#2		The originator of an Operation shall not use a value that is marked as “Reserved”
8.3#3		The originator of an Operation shall set a field that is marked “Reserved” to zero.
8.3#4		The target of an Operation shall ignore any fields that are marked “Reserved”
8.3.1 Router Operations		
8.3.1#1	TD8.13-19	A Router shall process a Router Operation when the <i>Operation Valid</i> bit changes from 0b to 1b.

8.3.1#2	TD8.13-19	The Router shall execute the specific Router Operation indicated by the <i>Opcode</i> field as defined in the sections below.
8.3.1#3	TD8.13-19	When a Router Operation is defined to include metadata information, the Router shall fetch the information from the Metadata field in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#4	TD8.13-19	When a Router Operation is defined to include additional information, the Router shall fetch the information from the Data DWs in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#5	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: If the Router Operation returns completion metadata information, write the metadata information to the Metadata field in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#6	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 2. If the Router Operation returns additional completion information, write the additional information to the Data DWs in Router Configuration Space.
8.3.1#7	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 3. Set the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit to 0b if the Router supports the Operation. Set the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit to 1b if the Router does not support the Operation.
8.3.1#8	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 4. If the <i>Operation Not Supported</i> bit is 0b, update the <i>Status</i> field with the results of the Router Operation.
8.3.1#9	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: 5. Set the Operation Valid bit to 0b.
8.3.1#10	TD8.13-19	Once the Router Operation is complete, the Router shall: Send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h.
8.3.1.1 DP Tunneling Operations		
8.3.1.1.1 Query DP Resource Availability (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.1#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the Query DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.
8.3.1.1.1#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-28.
8.3.1.1.2 Allocate DP Resource (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.2#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the Allocate DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.

8.3.1.1.2#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the Metadata and Status fields defined in Table 8-30.
8.3.1.1.2#3	TD 8.013	If a resource was already allocated to this DP IN Adapter by a previous Allocate DP Resource Operation, then a Router shall respond with <i>Status</i> = 0h.
8.3.1.1.3 De-Allocate DP Resource (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.3#1	TD 8.013	A Router shall support the De-Allocate DP Resource Availability Router Operation if it has one or more DP IN Adapters.
8.3.1.1.3#2	TD 8.013	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-32.
8.3.1.1.3#3	TBD	If no resource is allocated to this DP IN Adapter, then a Router shall respond with <i>Status</i> = 0h.
8.3.1.1.4 Connect DP OUT Adapter (Conditional)		
8.3.1.1.4#1		A Device Router shall support [the Connect DP OUT Adapter] Router Operation if it supports DPRX Discovery through the Partial Implementation option.
8.3.1.1.4#2		[If Connect is 0] A Router shall disconnect the Adapter that corresponds to the Adapter Number field from the Connector that corresponds to the Connector Number field.
8.3.1.1.4#3		[If Connect is 1] A Router shall connect the Adapter that corresponds to the Adapter Number field to the Connector that corresponds to the Connector Number field.
8.3.1.1.4#4		A Router shall return the Metadata and Status fields defined in Table 8-34.
8.3.1.1.4#5		If the connectivity is the same as previously set by the Connection Manager, then a Router shall respond with <i>Status</i> = 0h.
8.3.1.2 NVM Operations		
8.3.1.2.1 NVM Set Offset (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.1#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Set Offset Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.1#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-36.
8.3.1.2.2 NVM Write (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.2#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Write Router Operation
8.3.1.2.2#2	NT	A Router shall increment its NVM Offset value by 16 after executing a NVM Write Router Operation.

8.3.1.2.2#3	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Status</i> field defined in Table 8-38.
8.3.1.2.3 NVM Authentication Write (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.3#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Authenticate Write Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.3#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Status</i> field defined in Table 8-39.
8.3.1.2.4 NVM Read (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.4#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Read Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.4#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-41.
8.3.1.2.5 DROM Read (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.5#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the DROM Read Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.5#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-44.
8.3.1.2.5#3	TD 8.014	A Standalone AIC Host Router shall support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.6 Get NVM Sector Size (Conditional)		
8.3.1.2.6#1	TD 8.014	A Device Router shall support the NVM Sector Size Router Operation.
8.3.1.2.6#2	TD 8.014	A Router shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-46.
8.3.1.3 Router Discovery Operations		
8.3.1.3.1 Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.1#1	TD 8.015	A Router shall support the Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Router Operation if it supports PCIe Tunneling.
8.3.1.3.1#2	TD 8.015	If a Router supports the Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Router Operation, it shall return the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Status</i> fields defined in Table 8-47.
8.3.1.3.1#3	TD 8.015	A Host Router that supports PCIe tunneling shall have one entry per Downstream PCIe Adapter.
8.3.1.3.1#4	TD 8.015	A Device Router that supports PCIe tunneling shall have one entry per PCIe Downstream Bridge.
8.3.1.3.1#5	TD 8.015	The values of the Entry Index field shall be zero to <i>Total Number of Entries</i> - 1.

8.3.1.3.1#6	TD 8.015	The first time this Operation is executed, a Router shall respond with the entry for Entry Index = 0h.
8.3.1.3.1#7	TD 8.015	On each subsequent execution of the Operation, the Router shall respond with the next entry (<i>Entry Index</i> = 01h, <i>Entry Index</i> = 02h, etc.).
8.3.1.3.1#8	TD 8.015	After the last entry is retrieved, the Router shall restart at the first entry (<i>Entry Index</i> = 0h) the next time the Operation is executed.
8.3.1.3.1#9	NT	A Router shall return the entry for a PCIe Downstream mapping in <i>Data DW0</i> and <i>DW1</i> as defined in Table 8-48.
8.3.1.3.1#10	NT	If <i>Native PCIe Link</i> is set to 0, the PCIe Adapter Number field shall indicate the Adapter Number of the Downstream PCIe Adapter.
8.3.1.3.1#11	NT	Otherwise the PCIe Adapter Number field shall be set to 0.
8.3.1.3.2 Get Capabilities (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.2#1	TD 8.016	A Router that supports this Operation shall also support the Set Capabilities Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.2#2		Deprecated.
8.3.1.3.2#3	NT	The value in the Capability Index field shall not exceed the Max Capability Index.
8.3.1.3.2#4	TD 8.016	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Metadata field and the Status field defined in Table 8-50.
8.3.1.3.2#5	TD 8.016	The Capability Supported bit shall be set to 0b for <i>Capability Index</i> = 0.
8.3.1.3.2#6	TD 8.016	The Capability Enabled bit shall be set to 0b for <i>Capability Index</i> = 0.
8.3.1.3.2#7	TD 8.016	When a Router receives a Get Capabilities Operation with <i>Capability Index</i> = 0, it shall return a list of the capabilities that the Router supports and indicate which capabilities are enabled.
8.3.1.3.2#8	NT	The <i>Capability Supported</i> bit shall be set to 0b when the capability is not supported.
8.3.1.3.2#9	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Supported</i> bit shall be set to 1b when the capability is supported.
8.3.1.3.2#10	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Enabled</i> bit shall be set to 0b when the capability is disabled.
8.3.1.3.2#11	TD 8.016	The <i>Capability Enabled</i> bit shall be set to 1b when the capability is enabled.
8.3.1.3.2#12	NT	The list of capabilities is returned in the Data field and shall be formatted as shown in Figure 8-23.

8.3.1.3.2#13		A Router shall support the Get Capabilities Router Operation if it supports any of the capabilities listed in Table 8 51.
8.3.1.3.2#14		On transition to an Uninitialized state, a Router shall set any capability it reports via the Get Capabilities Operation to its default state as defined in Table 8 51.
8.3.1.3.2.1 Hot Plug Failure Indication		
8.3.1.3.2.2 Sequence Bit in Notification Packet		
8.3.1.3.3 Set Capabilities (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.3#1	TD 8.016	A Router shall support the Set Capabilities Router Operation if it supports the Get Capabilities Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.3#2	TD 8.016	Otherwise, a Router shall not support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.3#3	NT	The values of the Capability Index field shall not exceed the <i>Max Capability Index</i> .
8.3.1.3.3#4	TD 8.016	If Enable Capability is 0b, Router shall disable the Capability.
8.3.1.3.3#5	TD 8.016	If Enable Capability is 1b, shall enable the Capability.
8.3.1.3.3#6	TD 8.016	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-54.
8.3.1.3.3.1 Hot Plug Failure Indication		
8.3.1.3.3.1#1	TD 8.016	A Router shall enable this capability when all of the following conditions are true: The Router supports the Get Capabilities Operation and the Set Capabilities Operation; The Router supports the “Hot Plug Failure Indication” capability; The Router receives a Set Capabilities Operation with Capability Index = 1h and Enable Capability = 1b.
8.3.1.3.4 Buffer Allocation Request (Required)		
8.3.1.3.4#1	TD 8.017	A Router shall support this Router operation.
8.3.1.3.4#2	TD 8.017	A Router shall return Metadata and Status fields defined in Table 8-56.
8.3.1.3.4#3	TD 8.017	The Length field shall be equal to the number of buffer allocation parameters the Router reports.
8.3.1.3.5 Get Container-ID (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.5#1	TD 8.018	A USB4 hub shall support this Router Operation.

8.3.1.3.5#2	TD 8.018	A USB4 peripheral device with an internal USB3 hub shall support this Router Operation.
8.3.1.3.5#3	TD 8.018	The return value for the Container-ID shall be identical to the Container-ID read from the internal USB SuperSpeed Plus hub.
8.3.1.3.5#4	TD 8.018	A Router that supports this operation shall return Status field defined in Table 8-58.
8.3.1.3.6 Get Connectors Information (Conditional)		
8.3.1.3.6#1		A Device Router shall support this Router Operation if it supports DPRX Discovery through the Partial Implementation option.
8.3.1.3.6#2		If a Router supports the Get Connectors Information Router Operation, it shall return the Metadata and Status fields defined in Table 8-60.
8.3.1.3.6#3		The values of [the Entry Index] field shall be zero to Total Number of Entries - 1.
8.3.1.3.6#4		The first time this Operation is executed, a Router shall respond with the entry for Entry Index = 0h.
8.3.1.3.6#5		On each subsequent execution of the Operation, the Router shall respond with the next entry (Entry Index = 01h, Entry Index = 02h, etc.).
8.3.1.3.6#6		After the last entry is retrieved, the Router shall restart at the first entry (Entry Index = 0h) the next time the Operation is executed.
8.3.1.3.6#7		A Router shall return the entry for a connector in Data DW0 through DW2 as defined in Table 8-61.
8.3.1.3.6#8		[The Adapter Number] field shall be set to 0h if the <i>Connected</i> bit is set to 0b.
8.3.1.4 Port Control Operations		
8.3.1.4.1 Block Sideband Port Operation (Optional)		
8.3.1.4.1#1	TD 8.019	After receiving a Block Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, a Router shall change the access type for SB Registers 8, 9 and 18 in all its Ports from RW to RO when accessed by Sideband Transactions.
8.3.1.4.1#2	TD 8.019	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-62.
8.3.1.4.2 Unblock Sideband Port Operation (Conditional)		
8.3.1.4.2#1	TD 8.019	If a Router supports the Block Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, it shall support this Router Operation.

8.3.1.4.2#2	TD 8.019	After receiving an Unblock Sideband Port Operations Router Operation, the Router shall change the access type for SB Registers 8, 9 and 18 from RO to RW when accessed by Sideband Transactions.
8.3.1.4.2#3	TD 8.019	A Router that supports this Operation shall return the Status field defined in Table 8-63.
8.3.2 Port Operations		
8.3.2.1 Port Operation Completion		
8.3.2.1#1	TD 8.020 TD 8.021	When the <i>Opcode</i> register in SB Register Space is written, a USB4 Port shall execute the Port Operation associated with the <i>Opcode</i> register using the information in the <i>Metadata</i> and <i>Data</i> registers. [Previously 8.3.2#1]
8.3.2.1#2	NT	Deprecated.
8.3.2.1#3	TD 8.020 TD 8.021	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: If the USB4 Port successfully completed the Port Operation, it shall set the Opcode register to 0. The USB4 Port shall update the Metadata register with completion metadata (if the Port Operation is defined to return metadata), and the Data register with completion data (if the Port Operation is defined to return data). [Previously 8.3.2#2]
8.3.2.1#4	NT	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: Else, the USB4 Port shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “ERR ” (20525245h) to indicate that the Port Operation is supported, but could not be completed. [Previously 8.3.2#3]
8.3.2.1#5	NT	After executing the Port Operation, the USB4 Port updates the Opcode, Metadata, and Data register as follows: Else, if the Port Operation is not supported, the USB4 Port shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “!CMD” (444D4321h). [Previously 8.3.2#4]
8.3.2.1#6	NT	The second byte (Opcode 1) of a vendor specific Opcode shall have a value between 61h and 7Ah (inclusive) to distinguish from Opcodes defined in this specification. [Previously 8.3.2#5]
8.3.2.1#7	NT	All unused Opcodes (except for vendor specific Opcodes) are reserved and shall not be used. [Previously 8.3.2#6]
8.3.2.1#8	TD8.20 TD8.21	The Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = POP_CMPLT.
8.3.2.1#9	TD8.100	When a Router receives an ELT_OpDone Transaction, it shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = POP_CMPLT.

8.3.2.2 Compliance Port Operations		
8.3.2.2.1 SET_TX_COMPLIANCE (Required)		
8.3.2.2.1#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the SET_TX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.1.1#1]
8.3.2.2.1#2	NT	After receiving a SET_TX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts defined in Section 4.2.1.3.3. [Previously 8.3.2.1.1#2]
8.3.2.2.1#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts. [Previously 8.3.2.1.1#3]
8.3.2.2.1#4	NT	When [the Adapter] field is set to 111b, the pattern on the Lanes shall have skew between 16 UI and 128 UI. [Previously 8.3.2.1.1#4]
8.3.2.2.1#5		If the established Link is Gen 4, a USB4 Port that is not adjacent to a USB Type-C connector shall start transmitting the requested Pattern on the transition to CL0 state.
8.3.2.2.1#6		A USB4 Port that is adjacent to a USB Type-C connector shall start transmitting the requested Pattern when enabling its transmitters (instead of Gen 4 TS1) after both detecting and transmitting a Broadcast RT Transaction, without the LFPS handshake.
8.3.2.2.2 SET_RX_COMPLIANCE (Required)		
8.3.2.2.2#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the SET_RX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.1.2#1]
8.3.2.2.2#2	NT	After receiving a SET_RX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts defined in Section 4.2.1.3.3. [Previously 8.3.2.1.2#2]
8.3.2.2.2#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts. [Previously 8.3.2.1.2#3]
8.3.2.2.2#4		After receiving a SET_RX_COMPLIANCE Port Operation, A USB4 Port operating at Gen 4 speed shall enable its receivers without requiring an LFPS handshake.
8.3.2.2.2#5		For a Gen 4 Link, after receiving this Port Operation, the USB4 Port shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-67.

8.3.2.2.3 START_BER_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.2.3#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the START_BER_TEST Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.1.3#1]
8.3.2.2.3#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for the Adapter targeted by the Operation: 1. Lock the receiver associated with the Adapter on the BER test pattern defined in the Operation Metadata. [Previously 8.3.2.1.3#2]
8.3.2.2.3#3	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for each Adapter targeted by the Operation: 2. Set the DW Count, Error Capture Count, and Burst Restart Count counters to 0. [Previously 8.3.2.1.3#3]
8.3.2.2.3#4	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall do the following for each Adapter targeted by the Operation: 3. Continue running the BER test pattern until an END_BER_TEST or an END_BURST_TEST Port Operation is received. [Previously 8.3.2.1.3#4]
8.3.2.2.4 END_BER_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.2.4#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the END_BER_TEST Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.1.4#1]
8.3.2.2.4#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall stop the <i>DW Count</i> , <i>Error Capture Count</i> , and <i>Burst Restart Count</i> counters associated with the Adapter in the Operation Metadata and shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-70. [Previously 8.3.2.1.4#2]
8.3.2.2.4#3	NT	The DW/Symbol Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...Fh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.4#3]
8.3.2.2.4#4	NT	The Bit/Trit Error Capture Count counter [for a Gen 2 or Gen 3 Link] increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...Fh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.4#4]
8.3.2.2.4#5		The Bit/Trit Error Capture Count counter [for a Gen 4 Link] increments from 0 and shall stop at FF...Fh.
8.3.2.2.4#6		A USB4 Port operating with a Gen 2 or Gen 3 Link shall set [the Bit/Trit Error Count High] field to 00h.
8.3.2.2.5 END_BURST_TEST (Conditional)		
8.3.2.2.5#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the END_BURST_TEST Port Operation if it employs DFE with more than one tap. [Previously 8.3.2.1.5#1]

8.3.2.2.5#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall stop the <i>DW Count</i> , <i>Error Capture Count</i> , and <i>Burst Restart Count</i> counters associated with the Adapter(s) in the Operation Metadata and shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-72. [Previously 8.3.2.1.5#2]
8.3.2.2.5#3	NT	The DW Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...FFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.5#3]
8.3.2.2.5#4	NT	The Burst Restart Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.5#4]
8.3.2.2.5#5	NT	The Bit Error Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.5#5]
8.3.2.2.6 READ_BURST_TEST (Conditional)		
8.3.2.2.6#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_BURST_TEST Port Operation if it employs DFE with more than one tap. [Previously 8.3.2.1.6#1]
8.3.2.2.6#2	NT	After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-74. [Previously 8.3.2.1.6#2]
8.3.2.2.6#3	NT	The DW Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FF...FFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.6#3]
8.3.2.2.6#4	NT	The Burst Restart Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.6#4]
8.3.2.2.6#5	NT	The Error Capture Count counter increments from 0 and shall stop counting at FFFFh. [Previously 8.3.2.1.6#5]
8.3.2.2.7 ENTER_EI_TEST (Required)		
8.3.2.2.7#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.1.7#1]
8.3.2.2.7#2	NT	After receiving an ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts. [Previously 8.3.2.1.7#2]
8.3.2.2.7#3	NT	When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts. [Previously 8.3.2.1.7#3]
8.3.2.2.7#4	NT	A Router that receives a ENTER_EI_TEST Port Operation shall transition the Lane transmitter defined in the Operation into electrical idle state. [Previously 8.3.2.1.7#4]

8.3.2.2.8 LFPS_TEST (Conditional)		
8.3.2.2.8#1		A USB4 Port that supports Gen 4 or CLx shall support the LFPS_TEST Port Operation.
8.3.2.2.8#2		After receiving an LFPS_TEST Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall start transmitting LFPS according to the selected Mode and disable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts (defined in Section 4.2.1.3.3).
8.3.2.2.8#3		When the USB4 Port detects SBRX at logical low for tDisconnectRx, it shall stop transmitting the LFPS and re-enable the transition from Training state to CLd state due to timeouts.
8.3.2.2.9 SET_LINK_TYPE (Conditional)		
8.3.2.2.9#1		A USB4 Port that supports operation with an Asymmetric Link (3 TX and/or 3 RX) shall support the SET_LINK_TYPE Port Operation.
8.3.2.3 Service Port Operations		
8.3.2.3.1 ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE (Required)		
8.3.2.3.1#1	TD 8.020	When in this mode, the USB4 Port shall not perform Lane Initialization. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#1]
8.3.2.3.1#2	TD 8.020	A USB4 Port shall support the ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#2]
8.3.2.3.1#3	TD 8.020	A USB Port shall execute this Operation when delivered locally. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#3]
8.3.2.3.1#4	TD 8.020	A USB4 Port shall reject this Operation when delivered from the Sideband Channel. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#4]
8.3.2.3.1#5	TD 8.020	When the Enter Offline Mode field is set to 0b, the USB4 Port shall enter offline mode on the USB4 Port. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#5]
8.3.2.3.1#6	TD 8.020	When the Enter Offline Mode field is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall exit offline mode on the USB4 Port. [Previously 8.3.2.2.1#6]
8.3.2.3.2 ENUMERATE_RE-TIMERS (Required)		
8.3.2.3.2#1	TD 8.021	A USB4 Port shall support the ENUMERATE_RETIMERS Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.2.2#1]
8.3.2.3.2#2	TD 8.021	A USB Port shall execute this Operation when delivered locally. [Previously 8.3.2.2.2#2]

8.3.2.3.2#3	TD 8.021	A USB4 Port shall reject this Operation when delivered from the Sideband Channel. [Previously 8.3.2.2.2#3]
8.3.2.3.3 FEC_ERRORS_STAT (Required)		
8.3.2.3.3#1		A USB4 Port that supports Gen 4, shall support the FEC_ERRORS_STAT Port Operation.
8.3.2.3.3#2		After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall: If Control = 00b, clear all FEC Errors Statistics Counters.
8.3.2.3.3#3		After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall: If Control = 01b, start all FEC Errors Statistics Counters.
8.3.2.3.3#4		After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall: If Control = 10b, stop all FEC Errors Statistics Counters.
8.3.2.3.3#5		After receiving this Port Operation, a USB4 Port shall: If Control = 11b, read all FEC Errors Statistics Counters.
8.3.2.3.3#6		After receiving this Port Operation with Control field set to 10b or 11b, a USB4 Port shall update the Completion Data as defined in Table 8-80.
8.3.2.4 Receiver Lane Margining Port Operations		
8.3.2.4.1 READ_LANE_MARGIN_CAP (Required)		
8.3.2.4.1#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_LANE_MARGIN_CAP Port Operation. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#1]
8.3.2.4.1#2	NT	A Router shall set the Gen 2/3 Voltage Margin Steps – Mandatory Range field value to a minimum of 25. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#2]
8.3.2.4.1#3	NT	A Router shall set the Gen 2/3 Voltage Margin Steps – Optional Range field value to a minimum of 25. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#3]
8.3.2.4.1#4	NT	The Destructive Time Margin bit shall be set to 0b if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#4]
8.3.2.4.1#5	NT	The Gen 2/3 Independent Left/Right Timing Margin field shall be set to 0b if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#5]
8.3.2.4.1#6	NT	The Time Margin Steps field shall be set to 0 if the <i>Time Margining</i> bit is set to 0b. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#6]
8.3.2.4.1#7	NT	Else, the Time Margin Steps field shall be set to a value between 07h and 1Fh. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#7]

8.3.2.4.1#8	NT	The Maximum Time Offset field shall be set to 0 if the Time Margining bit is set to 0b. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#8]
8.3.2.4.1#9	NT	Else, the Maximum Time Offset field shall be set to a value between 0h and 1Eh. [Previously 8.3.2.3.1#9]
8.3.2.4.1#10		If the Port does not support Gen 4, it shall set DW2 to 0.
8.3.2.4.1#11		A Router shall set [the Gen 4 Voltage Margin Steps field] value to a minimum of 25.
8.3.2.4.1#12		The Gen 4 Independent Left/Right Timing Margin Test field shall be set to 0 if the <i>Gen 4 Time Margining</i> bit is set to 0b.
8.3.2.4.2 RUN_HW_LANE_MARGINING (Conditional)		
8.3.2.4.2#1	NT	If the Port Operation completes successfully, the target of the Operation shall set the Completion Metadata listed in Table 8-84. [Previously 8.3.2.3.2#1]
8.3.2.4.2#2	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the RUN_HW_LANE_MARGINING Port Operation if software margining mode is not supported. [Previously 8.3.2.3.2#2]
8.3.2.4.2#3	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Lane Select field is set to 111b and the Router supports Lane Margining on a single Lane only as present in the Two-Lane Margining bit. [Previously 8.3.2.3.2#3]
8.3.2.4.2#4	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Timing Margin Test field is set to 1b and the Router does not support timing margin testing. [Previously 8.3.2.3.2#4]
8.3.2.4.2#5		If a USB4 Port supports Destructive Time margining and the Timing Margin Test bit is set to 1b, the Port shall not initiate a disconnect when detecting errors.
8.3.2.4.3 RUN_SW_LANE_MARGINING (Conditional)		
8.3.2.4.3#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the RUN_SW_LANE_MARGINING Port Operation if hardware margining mode is not supported. [Previously 8.3.2.3.3#1]
8.3.2.4.3#2	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Lane Select field is set to 111b and the Router supports Lane Margining on a single Lane only as present in the Two-Lane Margining bit. [Previously 8.3.2.3.3#2]
8.3.2.4.3#3	NT	The Port Operation shall fail if the Timing Margin Test field is set to 1b and the Router does not support timing margin testing. [Previously 8.3.2.3.3#3]

8.3.2.4.4 READ_SW_MARGIN_ERR (Conditional)		
8.3.2.4.4#1	NT	A USB4 Port shall support the READ_SW_MARGIN_ERR Port Operation if hardware margining mode is not supported. [Previously 8.3.2.3.4#1]
8.3.2.4.4#2	NT	If the target of the Port Operation supports Destructive Time Margining, it shall set the Opcode register to a FourCC value of “!CMD”. [Previously 8.3.2.3.4#2]
8.3.2.4.4#3	NT	The counter value in the Error Counter (RX0) field increments from 0 and shall stop counting at 0Fh. [Previously 8.3.2.3.4#3]
8.3.2.4.4#4	NT	The counter value in the Error Counter (RX1) field increments from 0 and shall stop counting at 0Fh. [Previously 8.3.2.3.4#4]
8.3.2.4.4#5		The counter value in the Error Counter (RX2) field increments from 0 and shall stop counting at 0Fh.

Chapter 13

The following Table presents the USB4 Specification Chapter 13 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
13 Interoperability with Thunderbolt™ 3 (TBT3) Systems		
13.3 Transport Layer		
13.3.1 Adapter Numbering Rules		
13.3.1#1	TD 13.2.001	If bits 15:12 in the <i>Connection Manager USB4 Version</i> field in the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes are 0b (indicating a TBT3 Connection Manager), a Device Router shall expose between either one or two USB4 Ports.
13.3.1#2	TD 13.2.001	If the Device Router supports PCIe Tunneling, it shall only expose the PCIe Adapters that are related to the exposed USB4 Ports.
13.3.1#3	TD 13.2.001	The Lane Adapters in the exposed USB4 Ports shall be assigned consecutive Adapter numbers, starting from 1.
13.3.1#4	TD 13.2.001	A Router that exposes additional USB4 Ports and/or additional PCIe Adapters shall do so immediately when the <i>Connection Manager USB4 Version</i> field is set to a non-zero value.
13.3.2 Maximum HopID		
13.3.2#1	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter shall be at least 15 for USB4 hosts and USB4 hubs.

13.3.2#2	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter of a USB4 device supporting one DisplayPort tunneled stream shall be at least 11.
13.3.2#3	TD 13.2.002	The <i>Max Input HopID</i> and <i>Max Output HopID</i> fields in a Lane Adapter of a USB4 device supporting two DisplayPort tunneled streams shall be at least 14.
13.3.3 Buffer Allocation		
13.4 Configuration Layer		
13.4.1 Domain Topology		
13.4.2 Router Addressing		
13.4.3 Router Enumeration		
13.4.3#1		On transition to the Uninitialized state, a Router shall: Expose USB4 Ports and PCIe Adapters as defined in Section 13.3.1.
13.4.3#2		On transition to the Uninitialized state, a Router shall: Set its sleep and wake behavior as defined in Section 13.2.4.
13.4.3#3		On transition to the Uninitialized state, a Router shall: Expose the additional registers defined in Section 13.6.
13.4.3#4		Following enumeration, if bits 15:12 in the <i>Connection Manager USB4 Version</i> field in Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes are 0b (indicating a TBT3 Connection Manager), then the Router shall maintain the configuration listed above.
13.4.3#5		Following enumeration, if any of bits 15:12 in the Connection Manager USB4 Version field are 1b (indicating a Connection Manager that supports USB4 Version 1.0 or higher), then the Router shall follow Section 6.7.
13.4.4 Notification Packet		
13.4.5 Bit Banging Interface		
13.4.5#1	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall support the “bit banging” interface defined in Vendor Specific 1 Capability. [Previously 13.4.2#1]
13.4.5#2	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 00000080h when the 32 bits at addresses [78h:75h] are read. [Previously 13.4.2#2]
13.4.5#3	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 01h when the byte at address 0148h is read. [Previously 13.4.2#3]

13.4.5#4	TD 13.2.006	A Router shall return the value 00000111h when the 32 bits at addresses [1A7h:1A4h] are read. [Previously 13.4.2#4]
13.4.6 Control Packet Routing		
13.4.6.1 Downstream-Bound Packets		
13.4.6.1#1	NT	A Router that receives a Control Packet with the <i>CM</i> bit set to 0b, shall route the packet according to the following rules. [Previously 13.4.3.1#1]
13.4.6.1#2	TD 13.2.003 TD 13.2.004	If the packet arrived on the Upstream Adapter, then: If the Router is a Host Router and the TopologyID Valid bit in Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, then the Router shall process the packet using the Uninitialized Router Flow in Section 13.4.6.2. [Previously 13.4.3.1#2]
13.4.6.1#3	IOP	If the packet arrived on the Upstream Adapter, then: Else the Router shall extract the Egress Adapter number from the Route String that corresponds to the Router's depth in the Spanning Tree (as present in the <i>Depth</i> field in the Router Configuration Space). [Previously 13.4.3.1#3]
13.4.6.1#4	IOP	If the extracted Adapter number is 0, the Control Adapter of the Router shall consume the packet. The Router shall process the packet using the Enumerated Router Flow in Section 6.4.3.2.1. [Previously 13.4.3.1#4]
13.4.6.1#5	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a Protocol Adapter, the packet shall be dropped and the Router shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADP as defined in Table 6-12. [Previously 13.4.3.1#5]
13.4.6.1#6	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a disconnected or disabled Adapter, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_CONN as defined in Table 6-12. [Previously 13.4.3.1#6]
13.4.6.1#7	NT	If the extracted Adapter number refers to a connected Adapter and the <i>Lock</i> bit in the Adapter Configuration Space is set to 1b, the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LOCK as defined in Table 6-12. [Previously 13.4.3.1#7]
13.4.6.1#8	IOP	Else, the Router shall forward the packet over the Egress Adapter that matches the extracted Adapter number. [Previously 13.4.3.1#8]
13.4.6.1#9	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: If the <i>Upstream Adapter</i> field in Router Configuration Space is 0, then the Router shall process the packet using the Uninitialized Router Flow in Section 13.4.3.2. [Previously 13.4.3.1#9]

13.4.6.1#10	IOP	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the packet is an Inter-Domain Request or an Inter-Domain Response, then the Router shall modify the packet as follows, and then send the packet over the Upstream Adapter: Replace the Route String in the packet with the Route String of the receiving Router within the receiving Domain, then add the Ingress Adapter number of the Adapter connected to the inter-Domain Link; Set the CM bit to 1b. [Previously 13.4.3.1#10]
13.4.6.1#11	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in the Router Configuration Space is set to 1b, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ENUM as defined in Table 6-12. [Previously 13.4.3.1#11]
13.4.6.1#12	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: If the Router is a Host Router and the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request and the <i>TopologyID Valid</i> bit in the Router Configuration Space is set to 0b, then the Router shall drop the packet and shall send the Adapter that originated the Request a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_NUA as defined in Table 6-12. [Previously 13.4.3.1#12]
13.4.6.1#13	NT	If the packet arrived on an Adapter that is not the Upstream Adapter, then: Else: Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response. [Previously 13.4.3.1#13]
13.4.6.2 Uninitialized Router Flow		
13.4.6.2#1	IOP	If the packet is a Read Request or a Write Request that targets Router Configuration Space, the Router shall process the packet as described in Section 6.4.3.3. [Previously 13.4.3.2#1]
13.4.6.2#2	TD 13.2.003 TD 13.2.004	Else, Router shall drop the packet and shall not send any packets in response. [Previously 13.4.3.2#2]
13.6 Configuration Spaces		
13.6#1	NT	TBT3-Compatible. A write to this field shall have no effect.
13.6.1 Router Configuration Space		
13.6.1#1	TD 13.2.005	A Router shall support the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes defined in Table 13-12.
13.6.1#2	TD 13.2.005	A Capability listed as “Required” shall be present in Router Configuration Space.

13.6.1.1 Basic Configuration Registers		
13.6.1.1#1		A Router shall support the Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes in Table 13 14.
13.6.1.1#2		A Router shall support Depths up to and including 5. It is recommended that a Router support depth of 6.
13.6.1.2 Vendor Specific 1 Capability		
13.6.1.2#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific 1 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-3 and the fields defined in Section 13.6.1.5.1. [Previously 13.6.1.1#1]
13.6.1.2#2	TD 13.2.005	The Absolute address of the VSC_CS_0 register shall be 0x28. [Previously 13.6.1.1#2]
13.6.1.2#3	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space. [Previously 13.6.1.1#3]
13.6.1.2#4	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.1#4]
13.6.1.2#5	TD 13.2.005	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 01h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 1 Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.1#5]
13.6.1.2#6	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow. [Previously 13.6.1.1#6]
13.6.1.2#7	TBD	When a bit in the Plug Event Disable field is set to 1b, a Router shall not send a Hot Plug Event Packet when a Hot Plug or a Hot Unplug takes place on an Adapter with the Adapter Type specified by the bit. [Previously 13.6.1.1#7]
13.6.1.2#8	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter A field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter A bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter A is set to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.1#8]
13.6.1.2#9	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter A field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter A</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter A with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header. [Previously 13.6.1.1#9]
13.6.1.2#10	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter A field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter A</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter A for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.1#10]

13.6.1.2#11	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter B field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter B bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter B is set to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.1#11]
13.6.1.2#12	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter B field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter B</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter B with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header. [Previously 13.6.1.1#12]
13.6.1.2#13	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter B field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter B</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter B for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.1#13]
13.6.1.2#14	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter C field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter C bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter C is set to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.1#14]
13.6.1.2#15	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter C field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter C</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter C with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header. [Previously 13.6.1.1#15]
13.6.1.2#16	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter C field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter C</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter C for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.1#16]
13.6.1.2#17	TBD	A Router shall set the Link Errors – Adapter D field to 1b when the Link Errors Enable – Adapter D bit is 1b and one of the bits in the Logical Layer Errors of Adapter D is set to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.1#17]
13.6.1.2#18	TBD	A Router shall set the HEC Error – Adapter D field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter D</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter D with an uncorrectable HEC error in the header. [Previously 13.6.1.1#18]
13.6.1.2#19	TBD	A Router shall set the Flow Control Error – Adapter D field to 1b when the <i>Link Errors Enable – Adapter D</i> bit is 1b and a Transport Layer Packet is received on Adapter D for a flow controlled Path where the appropriate buffer (dedicated or shared) has no space for the Packet or is not enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.1#19]
13.6.1.2#20	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_SK bit to the clock pin of the Flash memory device. [Previously 13.6.1.1#20]

13.6.1.2#21	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_CS bit to the chip select pin of the Flash memory device. [Previously 13.6.1.1#21]
13.6.1.2#22	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall drive the value of the FL_DI bit to the data input pin of the Flash memory device. [Previously 13.6.1.1#22]
13.6.1.2#23	TD 13.2.005	When the <i>Bit Banging Enable</i> bit is set to 1b, a Router shall set the value of the FL_DO bit to reflect the data output pin of the Flash memory device. [Previously 13.6.1.1#23]
13.6.1.2#24	TD 13.2.005	A Router shall set the Invalid Flash Memory bit to 0b if it has a Flash Memory that can be accessed via bit banging. Otherwise, this bit shall be set to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.1#24]
13.6.1.2#25	TD 13.2.005	The DROM Base Address field shall contain the base address (in bytes) of the DROM within the Flash Memory address space. [Previously 13.6.1.1#25]
13.6.1.3 Vendor Specific 3 Capability		
13.6.1.3#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific 3 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-4 and the fields defined in Table 13-16. [Previously 13.6.1.2#1]
13.6.1.3#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space. [Previously 13.6.1.2#2]
13.6.1.3#3	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.2#3]
13.6.1.3#4	TD 13.2.005	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 03h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 3 Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.2#4]
13.6.1.3#5	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow. [Previously 13.6.1.2#5]
13.6.1.4 Vendor Specific 4 Capability		
13.6.1.4#1	NT	If a Router implements Vendor Specific 4 Capability, the first 11 Doublewords shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-5 and the fields defined in Table 13-17. [Previously 13.6.1.3#1]
13.6.1.4#2	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space. [Previously 13.6.1.3#2]
13.6.1.4#3	NT	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.3#3]

13.6.1.4#4	NT	The VSC ID field shall contain the value 04h indicating this is a Vendor Specific 4 Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.3#4]
13.6.1.4#5	NT	The VSC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSC structure including Doubleword 0 and the Vendor Specific Doublewords that follow. [Previously 13.6.1.3#5]
13.6.1.5 Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability		
13.6.1.5#1	TD 13.2.005	A Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-6 and the fields defined in Section 13.6.1.5.1 and Section 13.6.1.5.2. [Previously 13.6.1.4#1]
13.6.1.5#2	TD 13.2.005	A USB4 Port Region shall exist for each USB4 Port. [Previously 13.6.1.4#2]
13.6.1.5#3	NT	The first USB4 Port Region (USB4 Port Region 0) shall contain information about the USB4 Port with the lowest Adapter Number. [Previously 13.6.1.4#3]
13.6.1.5#4	NT	Each subsequent USB4 Port Region shall contain information about the USB4 Port with the next highest Adapter Number. [Previously 13.6.1.4#4]
13.6.1.5.1 Common Region		
13.6.1.5.1#1	TD 13.2.005	A Common Region shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-7 and the fields defined in Table 13-18. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#1]
13.6.1.5.1#2	TD 13.2.005	The Capability ID field shall contain the value 05h indicating this is the start of a Vendor Specific Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#2]
13.6.1.5.1#3	TD 13.2.005	The VSEC ID field shall contain the value 06h indicating this is a Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#3]
13.6.1.5.1#4	TD 13.2.005	The VSEC Header field shall be set to 00h to indicate that the Capability is an Extended Capability. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#4]
13.6.1.5.1#5	NT	The Next Capability Pointer field shall be set to 00h if the Vendor Specific Capability is the final Capability in the linked list of Capabilities in the Router Configuration Space. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#5]
13.6.1.5.1#6	NT	The VSEC Length field shall contain the total number of Doublewords in the VSEC structure including Doubleword 0, Doubleword 1, and the Vendor-Specific Doublewords that follow. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#6]
13.6.1.5.1#7	TD 13.2.005	The USB4 Ports field shall contain the number of USB4 Ports supported by the Router. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#7]
13.6.1.5.1#8	TD 13.2.005	The Common Region Length field shall contain the size (in Doublewords) of the Common Region. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#8]

13.6.1.5.1#9	TD 13.2.005	The USB4 Port Region Length field shall contain the size (in Doublewords) of a single USB4 Port Region. [Previously 13.6.1.4.1#9]
13.6.1.5.2 USB4 Port Regions		
13.6.1.5.2#1	TD 13.2.005	A USB4 Port Region shall have the structure depicted in Figure 13-8 and the fields defined in Table 13-19. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#1]
13.6.1.5.2#2	NT	For an Upstream Facing Port: A read or write to the Downstream Port Reset bit shall have no effect. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#2]
13.6.1.5.2#3	IOP	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 1b when the conditions for Lane bonding are met. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#3]
13.6.1.5.2#4	IOP	An Adapter shall set the Bonding Enabled bit to 0b when the conditions for Lane bonding are not met. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#4]
13.6.1.5.2#5	TBD	When a bit in the Enable Wake Events field is set to 1b, the corresponding event shall cause a Router to exit from sleep. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#5]
13.6.1.5.2#6	TBD	When a bit in the Enable Wake Events field is set to 0b, the corresponding event shall not cause a Router to exit from sleep [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#6]
13.6.1.5.2#7	TBD	The Connection Manager sets the Lane 0 Configured bit to 1b to indicate that the Router connected to Lane 0 of the USB4 Port is configured and that entry to Sleep State and exit from Sleep State shall be supported on the Lane. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#7]
13.6.1.5.2#8	TBD	The Connection Manager sets the Lane 1 Configured bit to 1b to indicate that the Router connected to Lane 1 of the USB4 Port is configured and that entry to Sleep State and exit from Sleep State shall be supported on the Lane. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#8]
13.6.1.5.2#9	TBD	When the Start Link Initialization bit is 1b, the USB4 Port shall start Lane Initialization. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#9]
13.6.1.5.2#10	TBD	When the Start Link Initialization bit is 0b, the USB4 Port shall not start Lane Initialization. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#10]
13.6.1.5.2#11	IOP	An Adapter shall set the RS_FEC Enabled (Gen 2) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port is operating at Gen 2 speed and RS-FEC is enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#11]
13.6.1.5.2#12	IOP	An Adapter shall set the RS_FEC Enabled (Gen 3) bit to 1b when the USB4 Port is operating at Gen 3 speed and RS-FEC is enabled. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#12]
13.6.1.5.2#13	TD 13.2.005	An Adapter shall set the TBT3-Compatible Mode bit to 1b when the Link is operating in TBT3-Compatible Mode. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#13]

13.6.1.5.2#14	TBD	An Adapter shall set the CLx Protocol Support bit to 0b if a Cable that does not support CLx states is connected to the Port. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#14]
13.6.1.5.2#15	TBD	Otherwise, Router shall set this bit to 1b. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#15]
13.6.1.5.2#16	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 1b, the Router shall enable RS-FEC encoding at 10G speeds on the Links of this USB4 Port during the next Lane Initialization. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#16]
13.6.1.5.2#17	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit is set to 0b, the Router shall enable RS-FEC encoding at 20G speeds on the Links of this USB4 Port during the next Lane Initialization. [Previously 13.6.1.4.2#17]
13.6.2 Adapter Configuration Space		
13.6.2#1	TD 13.2.007	The Absolute address of the ADP_DP_CS_0 register in a DP Adapter Configuration Capability shall be 0x39.
13.6.2#2	TD 13.2.008	A Device Router shall ignore an attempt to modify bit 8 in ADP_DP_CS_3 register of a DP OUT Adapter.
13.6.2#3	TD 13.2.008	When a DP OUT Adapter receives a Write Request that targets address 0x10, it shall send a Write Response.
13.6.2#4	TD 13.2.007	A DP OUT Adapter shall not implement a Capability Register at address 0x10 in its Adapter Configuration space.
13.6.2#5	TD 13.2.007	A DP IN Adapter shall not have a Vendor Specific Capability with VSC ID = 0 or VSC ID = 1.
13.6.2#6	TD 13.2.007	A DP OUT Adapter shall not have a Vendor Specific Capability with VSC ID = 1.
13.6.2.1 Basic Attributes		
13.6.2.1#1	TD 13.2.007	An Adapter shall support the Adapter Configuration Space Basic Attributes in Table 13-20.
13.6.2.1#2	TD 13.2.007	The Vendor ID field shall contain the same value as the Vendor ID field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#3	TD 13.2.007	The Product ID field shall contain the same value as the Product ID field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#4	TD 13.2.007	The Revision Number field shall contain the same value as the Revision Number field in Router Configuration Space.
13.6.2.1#5	TD 13.2.007	The Max Credits field shall be equal to the Total Buffers Field.

13.6.2.2 USB4 Port Capability		
13.6.2.2#1	TD 13.2.007	An Adapter shall support the USB4 Port Capability fields in Table 13-21.
13.6.2.2#2	IOP	If the Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is set to 1b, the USB4 Port shall enable RS-FEC at Gen 2 speeds during the next Lane Initialization.

Chapter 6 - TBT3 Compatibility

The following Table presents the USB4 TBT3 Compatibility Requirements Specification Chapter 6 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
6 Thunderbolt VID		
TBT3.6#1	TD 13.2.006	All Thunderbolt compatible solutions except a platform integrated Host Router shall have a Thunderbolt VID (refer Section 8.4 of DROM Specification).

Chapter 7 - TBT3 Compatibility

The following Table presents the USB4 TBT3 Compatibility Requirements Specification Chapter 7 asserts.

Assertion #	Test Name	Assertion Description
7 Prohibited Product IDs		
TBT3.7#1	TD 13.2.005	A Device Router shall not contain any of the following values in the Product ID field in Router Configuration Space: 0x1500-0x15FF; 0x0B26

Test Requirements

Vendor provides the UUT in a reference system for testing. The reference system must expose one USB Type-C™ connector per USB4 Port. The USB Type-C connector is the test point for the UUT.

For a USB4™ host:

- Reference system must be x64-based, run Windows 10
- Host Router must be PCIe-based
- The Reference System must include a way to connect to the Analyzer/Exerciser through a controller that is separate from the USB4 controller. This is to allow the Analyzer/Exercise hardware and software to operate concurrently on the same system with USB4 CV while USB4 CV controls the USB4 hardware

Note: In the future, will expand host testing to other OS and architectures.

USB4 Mode Test Setups

This section defines the test setups for a USB4™ Host, Dock, Hub, or Peripheral Device. The test setups in this section are used for the USB4 Mode Tests.

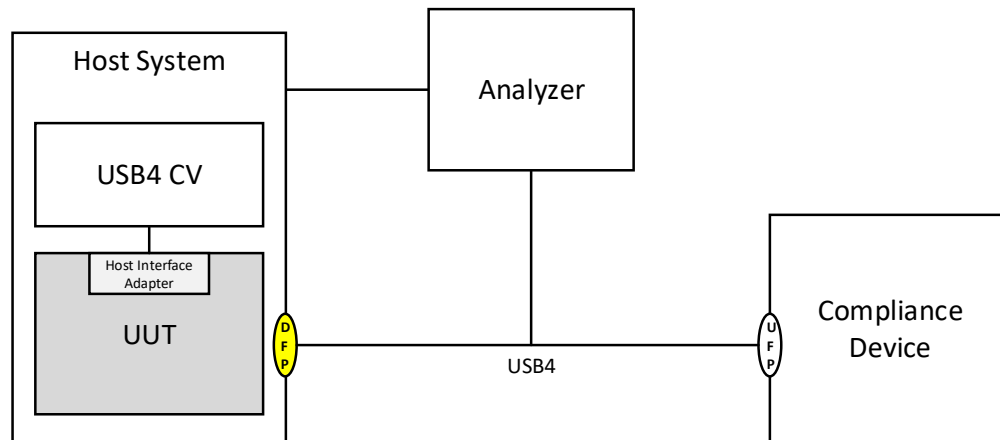
Host

This section defines the test setups for testing a USB4 Host. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_HOST_DFP1

Description:

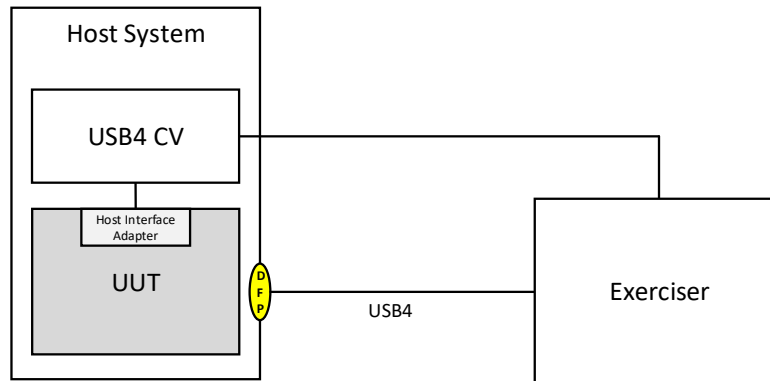
- The UFP of the Compliance Device is connected to the DFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between UUT and Compliance Device



EX_HOST_DFP1

Description:

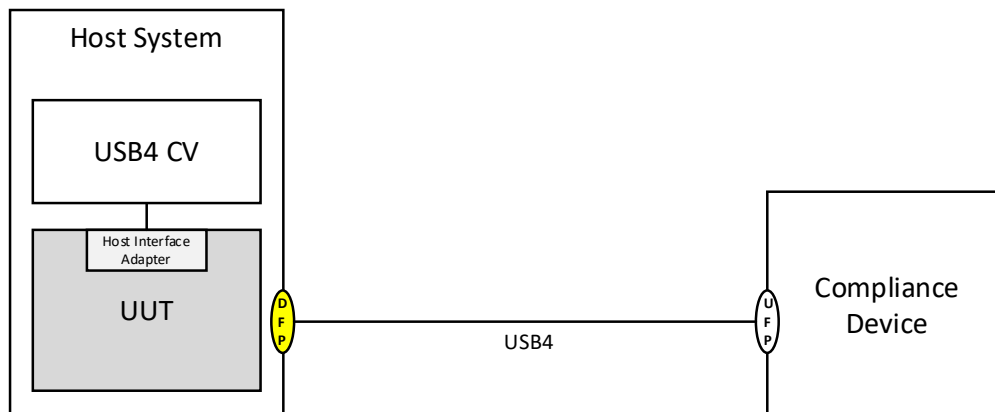
- The Exerciser is connected to the DFP of the UUT
- Unless specified otherwise, the Exerciser is in USB4 device mode and presents as UFP



DC_HOST_DFP1

Description:

- The UFP of the Compliance Device is connected to the DFP of the UUT
- Test steps performed by the Analyzer are skipped



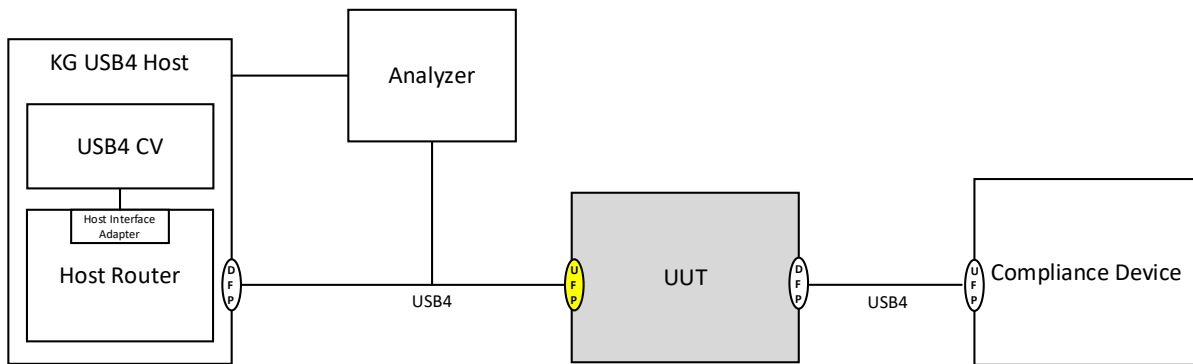
Hub/Dock

This section describes the test setups for a USB4 Hub or Dock. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_HUB_UFP2

Description:

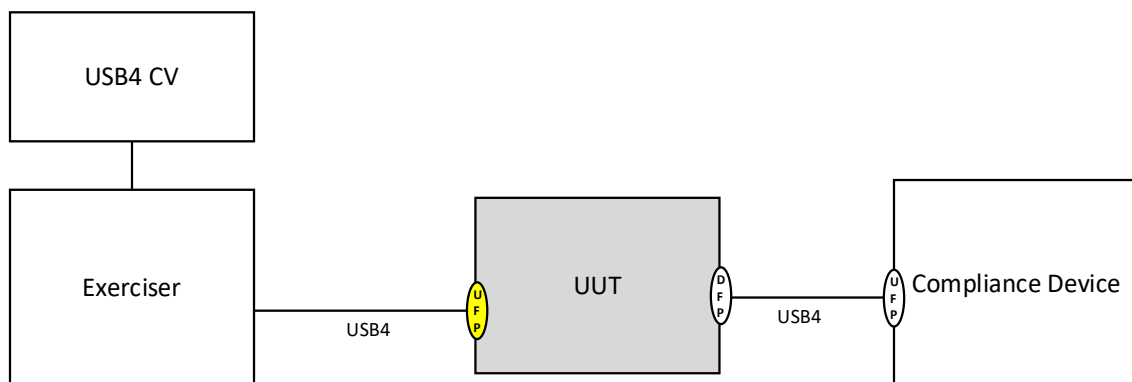
- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between the KG USB4 Host and the UUT
- DFP of UUT connects to Compliance Device



EX_HUB_UFP2

Description:

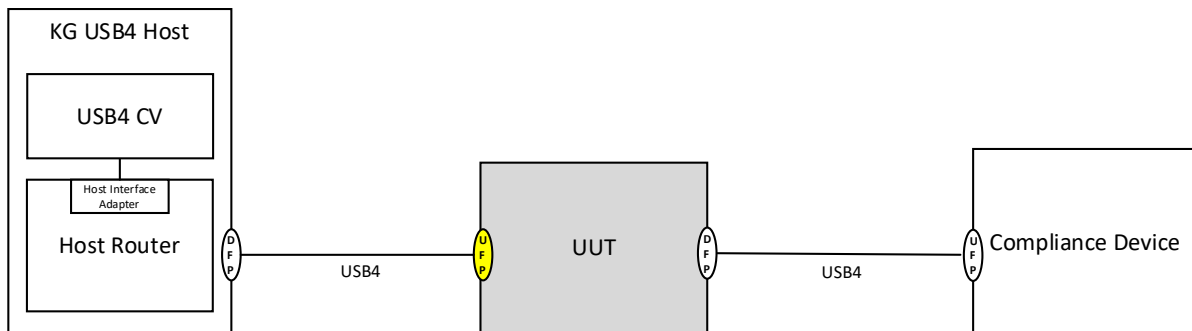
- Exerciser connects to UFP of the UUT
- Unless specified otherwise, Exerciser is in USB4 Host mode and presents as DFP
- DFP of UUT connects to a Compliance Device



DC_HUB_UFP2

Description:

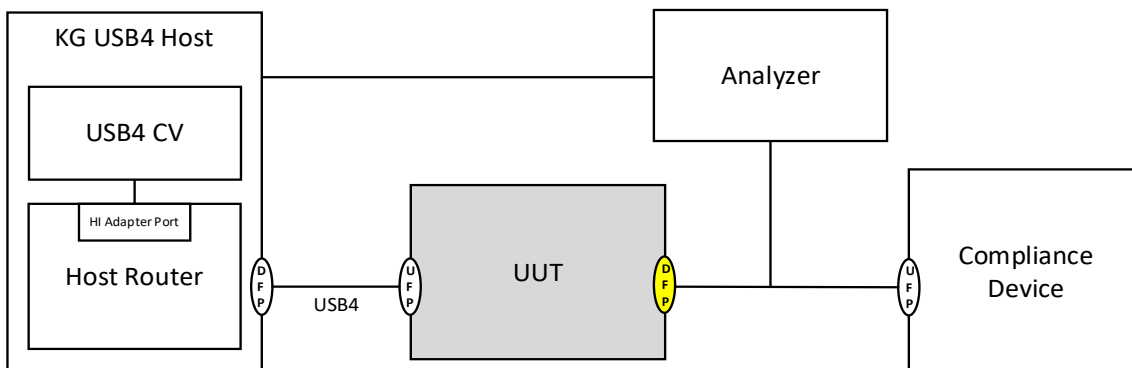
- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- DFP of UUT connects to Compliance Device
- Test steps performed by the Analyzer are skipped



AN_HUB_DFP1

Description:

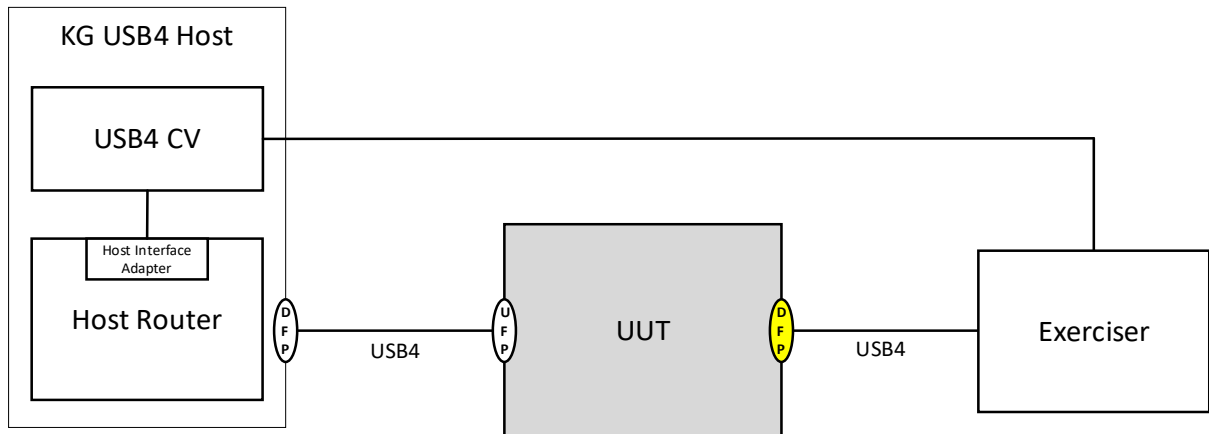
- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- UFP of Compliance Device connects to DFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between the UUT and Compliance Device



EX_HUB_DFP1

Description:

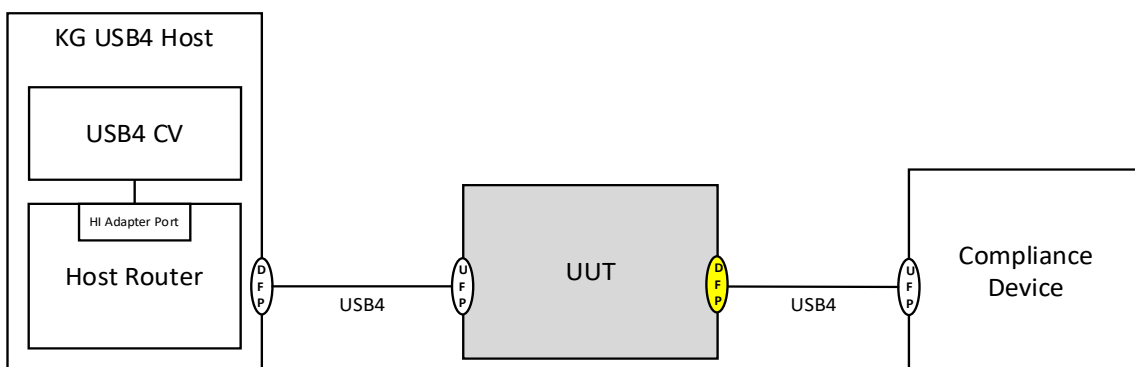
- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- Exerciser connects to DFP of the UUT
- Unless specified otherwise, the Exerciser is in USB4 Host mode and presents as DFP



DC_HUB_DFP1

Description:

- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- UFP of Compliance Device connects to DFP of the UUT
- Test steps performed by the Analyzer are skipped



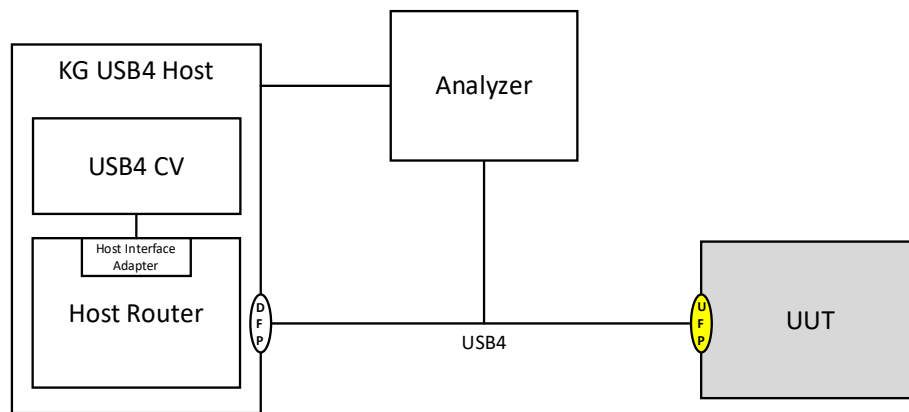
Peripheral Device

This section describes the test setups for a USB4 Peripheral Device. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_DEV_UFP1

Description:

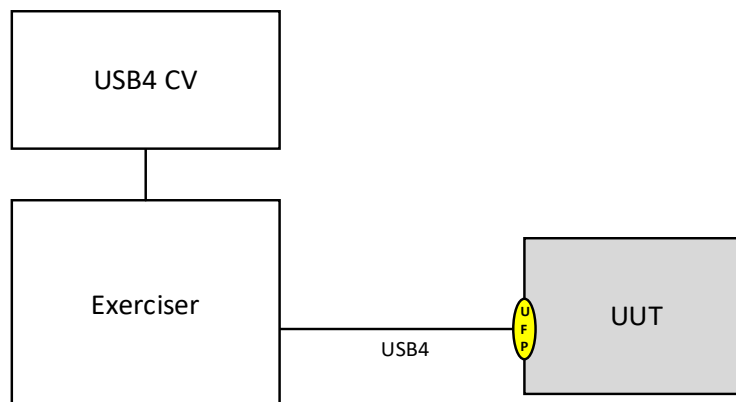
- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between the KG USB4 Host and the UUT



EX_DEV_UFP1

Description:

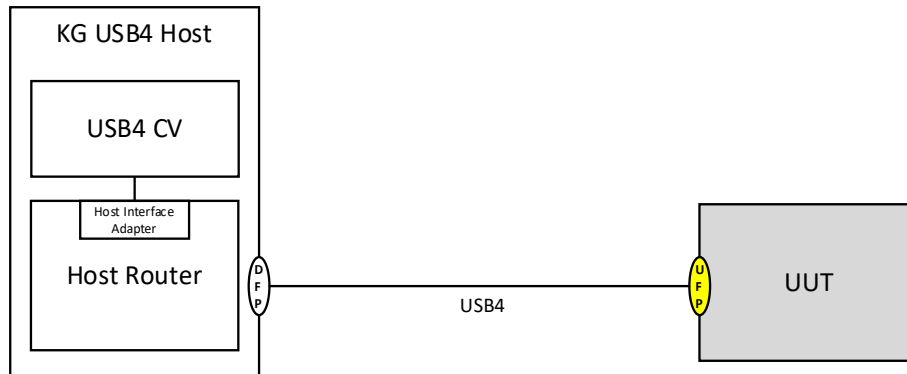
- Exerciser connects to UFP of the UUT
- Unless specified otherwise, Exerciser is in USB4 Host mode and presents as DFP



DC_DEV_UFP1

Description:

- DFP on KG USB4 Host connects to UFP of the UUT
- Test steps performed by the Analyzer are skipped



TBT3-Compatibility Mode Test Setups

This section defines the test setups for a USB4™ Host, Dock, Hub, or Peripheral Device. The test setups in this section are used for the TBT3-Compatibility Mode Tests.

Note: In the test setups below, a USB4 Compliance Device can be used instead of a KG TBT3 Device. If a USB4 Compliance Device is used, USB4 CV will enumerate it as a TBT3 device.

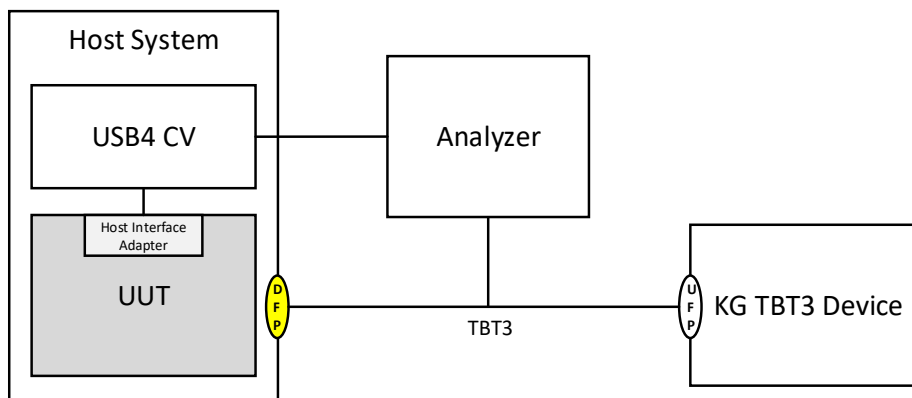
Host

This section defines the test setups for testing a USB4 Host. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_HOST_DFP1—TBT3_01

Description:

- The UFP of the KG TBT3 Device is connected to the DFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between UUT and KG TBT3 Device
- USB4 CV runs in TBT3 Compatible Mode



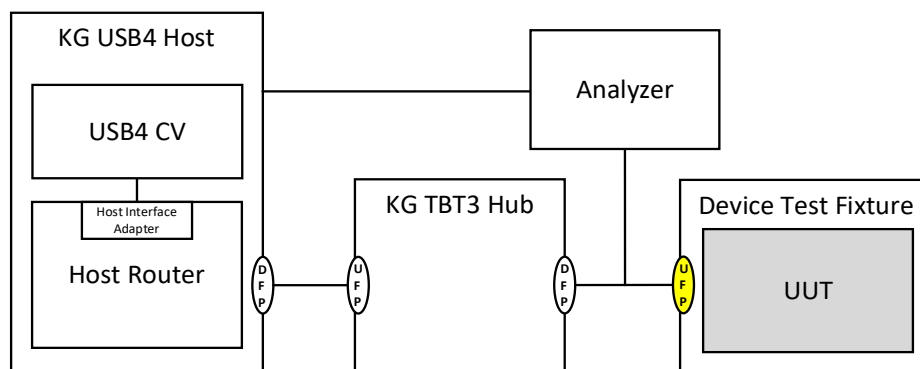
Hub/Dock

This section describes the test setups for a USB4 Hub or Dock. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01

Description:

- DFP on KG USB4 Host connected to a UFP of a KG TBT3 Hub
- DFP of a KG TBT3 Hub connects to UFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between the Known Good TBT3 Hub and the UUT
- USB4 CV runs in TBT3 Compatible Mode



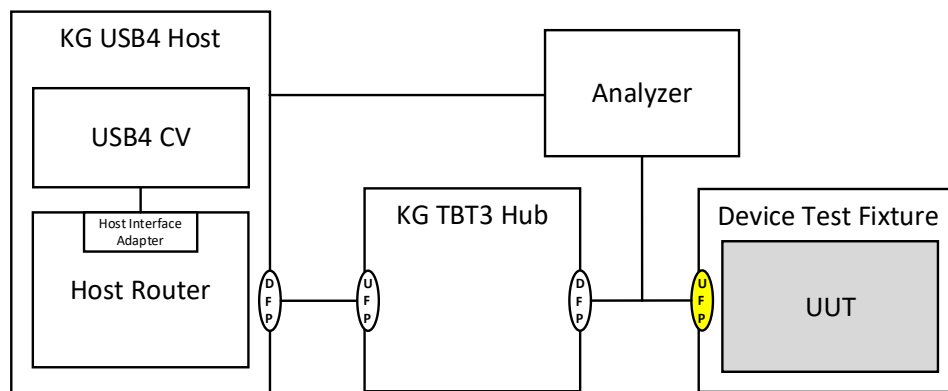
Peripheral Device

This section describes the test setups for a USB4 Peripheral Device. The PUT is highlighted in each figure.

AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01

Description:

- DFP on KG USB4 Host connected to a UFP of a KG TBT3 Hub
- DFP of a KG TBT3 Hub connects to UFP of the UUT
- Analyzer is connected between the Known Good TBT3 Hub and the UUT
- USB4 CV runs in TBT3 Compatible Mode



Subroutines

Router Enumeration Procedure

The following steps are performed to enumerate a Router as a Ver. 1 CM:.

1. Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 for Lane 0 and Lane 1
2. Send the UUT a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. *Connection Manager USB4 Version* = 1.0 (for a USB4 Connection Manager)
 - b. *Connection Manager USB4 Version* = 0.0 (for a TBT3 Connection Manager)
 - c. *Topology ID* = Router TopologyID (assigned per USB4 Specification)
 - d. *Depth* = Router depth (0 for a Host Router, or 1 for a Device Router)
 - e. *Valid* = 1b

The following steps are performed to enumerate a Router as a Ver. 2 CM:

1. (Device Router only) Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 for Lane 0 and Lane 1
2. (Device Router only) “Unlock” the DFP that the Router is connected to by writing 0b to the ADP_CS_4.Lock bit in the DFP
3. Send the Router a Read Request that reads DW0 through DW4
4. Send the Router a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. *Connection Manager USB4 Version* = 2.0
 - b. *Topology ID* = Router TopologyID (assigned per USB4 Specification)
 - c. *Depth* = Router depth (0 for a Host Router, 1 or more for a Device Router)
 - d. *Upstream Adapter* = the value read earlier (i.e., value does not change)
 - e. *TopologyID Valid* = 1b
5. If the UUT is TBT3-Compatible, wait 50ms for reception of a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 01h
6. Read the Router Ready bit to verify it is set to 1b
7. Scan all Router Ports and identify each Port’s Adapter Type from the Adapter Type Protocol, Adapter Type Version, and Adapter Type Sub-type fields
8. If supported, enable USB3 Gen X tunneling by setting USB3 Tunneling On bit to 1b
9. If supported, enable PCIe tunneling by setting PCIe Tunneling On bit to 1b
10. Set the ROUTER_CS_5.Configuration Valid bit to 1b
11. If the UUT is TBT3-Compatible, wait 50ms for reception of a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 02h
12. Read the Configuration Ready bit to verify it is set to 1b

Lane Bonding Initiation Procedure (Gen 2 and Gen 3 Only)

The steps in this section are performed after Router Enumeration Procedure is done unless stated otherwise.

1. Send the UUT a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. Target Link Width = 1b
2. Send the Link Partner of the UUT a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. Target Link Width = 1b
3. Send the Lane 0 Adapter in the DFP (whether it's the UUT or its Link Partner) a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. Lane Bonding = 1b
4. Wait for a Hot Plug Packet with UPG=1 for Lane 1

Router Reset Procedure

The steps in this section are performed whenever a test calls for the UUT to be reset.

Host Router

Perform the following steps if the Host Router is a Ver. 1 Router:

1. Teardown any Paths in the RUT
2. Disable, then enable all Transmit and Receive Rings
3. Perform a DFP Reset in each of the Downstream Facing Ports
4. Reset the Host Interface using the Host Interface Reset Register

Perform the following steps if the Host Router is a Ver. 2 Router:

1. Set the Host Router Reset bit in the Host Interface PCIe Memory BAR to 1b
2. Wait for 50ms
3. Poll the Host Router Reset bit for 500ms or until its value is 0b
4. Verify that the Host Router Reset bit is set to 0b within 500m

Device Router

Perform the following steps in the DFP of the USB4 Host that is connected to the UUT:

1. Set the Downstream Port Reset bit to 1b
2. Read the *Lock* bits for the Lane 0 and Lane 1 Adapters
3. Poll the *Lock* bits until both are 1b
4. Set the Downstream Port Reset bit to 0b

Router Connect Procedure

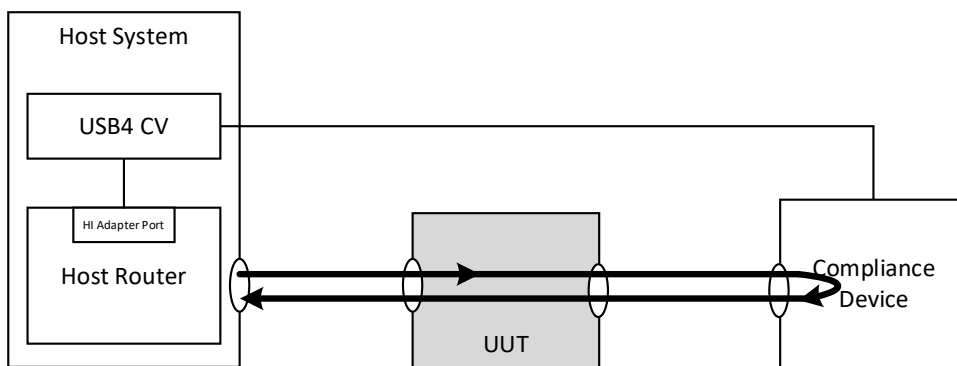
When a test step calls for a Host/Device to be connected, the Analyzer initiates a connect event.

Router Disconnect Procedure

When a test step calls for a Host/Device to be disconnected, the Analyzer initiates a disconnect event.

Loopback Path Setup

A Loopback Path allows USB4 CV to inject traffic into a USB4 fabric by sending itself USB4 Packets using Host-to-Host Tunneling. The USB4 Packets are generated by USB4 CV and routed through the UUT out to the Compliance Device and back through the UUT. The loopback Path uses Ring 1.



The steps in this section are performed whenever a test calls for a loopback path to be setup.

Note: When Lanes are bonded, only the Lane 0 Path Configuration Space needs to be configured.

Part 0 – Configure Adapters Credits fields

Upstream of the UUT, in each Lane Adapter along the loopback Path configure the following:

- If loopback path is set for Flow Control Disabled, set *Non-Flow Controlled Buffers* in the Adapter Configuration Space to: *Total Buffers – Path Credits Allocated* for Path 0
- If loopback path is set for Restricted Shared or Shared, set *Link Credits Allocated* in the Adapter Configuration Space to: $\text{MIN}(\text{Total Buffers} - \text{Path Credits Allocated for Path 0}, 127)$

Part 1 – Configure the Path Segments

Upstream of the UUT, in each Adapter along the loopback Path starting with the Source Adapter and ending with the Destination Adapter:

1. For all Adapters, configure the HopID/routing table using the following fields in Path Configuration Space:
 - a. Output Adapter
 - b. Output HopID
 - c. Priority
 - d. Weight

2. If Adapter is Lane Adapter, set the Flow Control parameters using the following fields in Path Configuration Space:
 - a. Path Credits Allocated
 - b. ESE
 - c. ISE
 - d. EFC
 - e. IFC
3. Set the *Valid* bit in Path Configuration Space to 1b

Part 2 – Enable Loopback

After all Path segments are configured, do the following in each Protocol Adapter along the loopback Path starting with the Source Adapter and ending with the Destination Adapter

4. Set the *Enable* bit in Adapter Configuration Space to 1b

Loopback Teardown

The steps in this section are performed whenever a test calls for a loopback Path to be torn down.

Part 1 – Disable Loopback

Upstream of the UUT, in each Protocol Adapter along the loopback Path starting with the Destination Adapter and ending with the Source Adapter:

1. Set the *Enable* bit in Adapter Configuration Space to 0b

Part 2 – Teardown Path Segments

Upstream of the UUT in each Adapter along the loopback Path starting with the Destination Adapter and ending with the Source Adapter:

2. Set the *Valid* bit in Path Configuration Space to 0b
3. Read the *Pending Packets* bit in Path Configuration Space
4. Poll the *Pending Packets* bit until it is 0b
5. Wait tTeardown time

Router Operation Initiation

The steps in this section are performed whenever a test calls for a Router Operation to be initiated.

1. Writing the following fields with the values defined in the test to Router Configuration Space:
 - a. Opcode
 - b. Metadata

- c. Data
- d. Operation Valid
- 2. Poll the *Operation Valid* bit in ROUTER_CS_26 until it is set to 0b.
- 3. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space

Protocol and Tunneling Test Determination

This subroutine is used to determine which tests from the Protocol and Tunneling test suites to run on the Product. The steps in this section are performed once per Product before running any of the protocol or tunneling tests.

Part 1 – Port and Capability Enumeration

1. Read the following USB4 Product fields from the VIF and record the value:
 - a. USB4_DOCK
 2. Read the following fields from Router Configuration Space and record the value:
 - a. Upstream Adapter
 - b. Max Adapter
 - c. USB4 Version
 - d. TBT3 Not Supported
 - e. Time Synchronization Protocol Not Supported
 3. For each Adapter (1 through Max Adapter), read the following fields from the Basic Configuration Registers in Adapter Configuration Space:
 - a. Adapter Type Protocol
 - b. Adapter Type Version
 - c. Adapter Type Sub-type
 4. Record the number and type of each Adapter
 5. For each Lane 0 Adapter, read the following fields from the Lane Adapter Configuration Capability:
 - a. Supported Link Speeds
- Note: Unless specified otherwise, USB4 CV will configure the USB4 Link at the highest speed that the UUT supports as indicated by the Supported Link Speeds field.*
6. If DROM is present, read the DROM and determine if there are any Unused Adapter Entries:
 - a. If any Unused Adapter Entries are present, record the Adapter Number
 - b. Unless otherwise noted, an Unused Adapter is skipped and ignored during testing
- Note: A USB4 Host must contain a functional Host Interface Adapter. If the DROM contains an Unused Adapter Entry for the Host Interface Adapter, the Unused Adapter Entry should be ignored.*

Part 2 – Determination of Test to Run

7. If UUT only has DFP Lane Adapters (Product is a Host):
 - a. Run Ch4 tests for HOST_DFP
 - b. Run Ch7 tests for HOST_DFP
 - c. Run Ch5/6/8 (Protocol) tests for HOST_DFP
 - d. Run Ch9 (USB3) tests and Ch10 (DP) tests for HOST_DFP
 - e. If Router has a PCIe Protocol Adapter, run Ch11 (PCIe) tests for HOST_DFP
 - f. Run Ch12 (HI) tests
 - g. If TBT3 Not Supported = 0b, run CH13 tests for HOST_DFP
8. If UUT has a UFP Lane Adapter and no DFP Lane Adapters (Product is a Peripheral):
 - a. Run Ch4 tests for a DEV_UFP

- b. If *Time Synchronization Protocol Not Supported* = 0b, run Ch7 tests for DEV_UFP
 - c. Run Ch5/6/8 (Protocol tests) for DEV_UFP
 - d. If Router has a USB3 Protocol Adapter, run Ch9 (USB3) tests for DEV_UFP
 - e. If Router has a DP Protocol Adapter, run Ch10 (DP) tests for DEV_UFP
 - f. If Router has a PCIe Protocol Adapter, run Ch11 (PCIe) tests for DEV_UFP
 - g. If TBT3 Not Supported = 0b, run CH13 tests for DEV_UFP
9. If UUT has both a UFP Lane Adapter and one or more DFP Lane Adapters (Product is a Hub/Dock):
- a. Run all Ch4 tests for HUB_UFP and HUB_DFP
 - b. Run Ch7 tests for HUB_UFP and HUB_DFP
 - c. Run all Ch5/6/8 (Protocol) tests HUB_UFP and HUB_DFP
 - d. Run Ch9 (USB3) tests, Ch10 (DP) tests and Ch11 (PCIe) tests HUB_UFP and HUB_DFP
 - e. If TBT3 Not Supported = 0b, run CH13 tests
 - i. If USB4_DOCK=NO, run on DFP only
 - ii. If USB4_DOCK=YES, run on UFP and DFP

USB4 Mode Tests

The tests in this section are performed in USB4 mode where all connected USB4 Ports negotiate and enter USB4 operation as described in the USB Type-C Specification and the USB PD Specification. The tests are performed once with USB4 CV enumerating and configuring the Router as a USB4 Ver. 1 Connection Manager, then repeated with USB4 CV enumerating and configuring the Router as a USB4 Ver. 2 Connection Manager.

Unless specified otherwise, the tests are written with the assumption that a tester will run all applicable tests for the first PUT. After completing testing on the first PUT, the tester will run all applicable tests on the next PUT (if present) and repeat until all USB4 Ports are tested.

Tests are performed at the highest signaling speed that the UUT supports. Unless specified otherwise, at Gen 2 and Gen 3 speeds Lanes are bonded and RS-FEC is enabled. When Lanes are bonded, the configuration Space of the Lane 0 Adapter is used to perform the tests.

Unless otherwise noted, a test will timeout if it takes more than 1 second to go from one step to the next step. It is a test failure if a test times out. Note that it may take up to 500ms to complete a Host Router reset.

If a USB4 Product contains multiple Routers, all Routers in the USB4 Product are tested.

Background Check Procedure

The test steps in this section are performed by the Analyzer (test setup starts with “AN_”) or the Exerciser (test setup starts with “EX_”) in the background while the rest of the tests in this document are performed.

A UUT must pass all of the Background Check Procedure steps, each time a test is performed. If the UUT fails any of the Background Check Procedure steps, it fails the full Background Check.

1. Parse each non-Idle Transport Layer Packet from the UUT and verify that:
 - a. It contains between 1 and 256 bytes of payload (5.1.2#2)
 - b. The HEC field is valid (5.1.2.1.1#1, 5.1.2.1.1#2, 5.1.2.1.1#3)
2. Parse each Credit Grant Packet received from the UUT and verify:
 - a. The value in the *Length* field is a multiple of 4 (5.1.2.2#1)
 - b. The packet contains one or more Credit Grant Records after header (5.1.3.3.2#1)
 - c. The packet does not contain more than 64 Credit Grant Records (5.1.3.3.2#2)
3. Verify that the ECC is valid in each Credit Grant Record from the UUT (5.1.2.3#1, 5.1.2.3#2)
4. Parse each Path Credit Sync Packet from the UUT and verify:
 - a. The *HEC* field is valid (5.1.3.3.3#1)
 - b. The *Length* field is 04h (5.1.3.3.3#1)
 - c. The *ECC* is valid (5.1.2.3#1, 5.1.2.3#2)
5. Parse each Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet from the UUT and verify:
 - a. The *HEC* field is valid (5.1.3.3.4#1)
 - b. The *Length* field is 04h (5.1.3.3.4#1)
 - c. The *ECC* is valid (5.1.2.3#1, 5.1.2.3#2)
6. Analyzer is constantly checking for Transport Layer Header Gap requirement according to the Link type
 - a. If Link is Gen 2, verify that the UUT sends no more than one Transport Layer Header in the two 64-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a Dual-Lane Link. (5.1.5#2)
 - b. If Link is Gen 3, verify that a Router sends no more than one Transport Layer Header in the two 128-bit Data Symbols that are sent concurrently on the two Lanes of a Dual-Lane Link. (5.1.5#4)
7. Verify that the UUT does not send Credit Grant Records or Credit Sync Packets for the Paths that correspond to HopIDs 1 through 7. (5.3.2#1) (5.3.2.2#2)
8. Verify that the first Credit Grant Packet, coming on Lane 0, from the UUT has a Credit Grant Record for HopID 0. (5.3.2.1.3#8)
9. Verify that the first Credit Grant Record for Path 0 allocates at least 2 credits for Path 0 (5.3.2.1.2#6)
10. Verify that all Control Packets from the UUT have:
 - a. Bits 62:56 (Rsvd) set to 0 (6.4.2.2#3, 6.4.2.2#8, 6.4.2.2#11)
 - b. UFP: Bit 63 (CM) set to 1b (6.4.2.2#4, 6.4.2.2#9, 6.4.2.2#12)
 - c. DFP: Bit 63 (CM) set to 0b (6.4.2.2#4, 6.4.2.2#9, 6.4.2.2#12)

11. Verify that the CRC in each Control Packet is valid (6.4.2.2#5, 6.4.2.2#6)
12. Parse each Read Response from the UUT and verify that bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0 (6.4.2.4#8)
13. Parse each Write Response from the UUT and verify that bits 31:29 in DW3 (reserved) are 0 (6.4.2.6#7)
14. Parse each Hot Plug Event Packet from the UUT and verify that bits 30:6 in DW3 (reserved) are 0 (6.4.2.9#2)
15. For each Read Response from the UUT, verify that it was send within tCPResponse of when the UUT received the corresponding Read Request (6.4.4#2)
16. For each Write Response from the UUT, verify that it was send within tCPResponse of when the UUT received the corresponding Write Request (6.4.4#3)
17. Verify that the UUT does not send any incomplete USB4 Packets
18. Verify that the UUT does not send any USB4 Packets with an unknown type
19. Verify that the UUT does not send and USB4 Packets that are a different size than the Length field in the Packet Header

Transport Layer Tests

Unless noted otherwise, the tests in this section are repeated for each USB4 Port on the UUT.

When a test is noted as “for UFP only”, that test is run once per UUT. When a test is noted as “for DFP only”, that test is run once per DFP on the UUT.

TD 5.001 UFP HEC Error Test (Devices and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is for UFP only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles HEC errors correctly in Control Packets received on the UFP

B. Asserts:

- 5.1.2.1.1#4-7, 5.1.2.1.1#10-11
- 8.2.2.1#26

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)
- EX_DEV_UFP1 (Device UFP)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat test with HEC error notifications enabled and disabled

E. Procedure:

The Exerciser performs all the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Read the *HEC Error* bit in Adapter Configuration Space

Note: the read will clear the HEC Error bit to 0b

4. Read the *HEC Errors* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and record the value
5. Write to the *HEC Error Enable* bit in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT (see repetitions):
 - a. If HEC error notifications are enabled, write 1b
 - b. If HEC error notifications are disabled, write 0b

Part 1 – Single Bit Error

6. Send the PUT a Read Request with a single-bit HEC error
7. Verify that the PUT sends a Read Response (5.1.2.1.1#5)
8. Read the *HEC Error* bit and *HEC Errors* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
9. Verify that the *HEC Error* bit is 0b (5.1.2.1.1#6)
10. Verify that the *HEC Errors* field did not increment (5.1.2.1.1#6)

Part 2 – Multi-Bit Error

11. Send the PUT a Read Request with a multi-bit HEC error
12. Verify that the PUT Adapters enter the Training state (PUT sends SLOS1) (5.1.2.1.1#10)
13. Wait 1 second (for PUT Adapters to come back to CL0 state)
14. Read the *HEC Error* bit and *HEC Errors* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
15. Verify that the *HEC Error* bit is 1b (5.1.2.1.1#7)
16. Verify that the *HEC Errors* field has incremented (5.1.2.1.1#7, 8.2.2.1#26)
17. If HEC error notifications are enabled (*HEC Error Enable* = 1b), verify that the PUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC (5.1.2.1.1#11)

TD 5.002 DFP HEC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is for DFP only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles HEC errors correctly in Control Packets received on a DFP

B. Asserts:

- 5.1.2.1.1#4-9
- 8.2.2.1#26

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat test with HEC error notifications enabled and disabled

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Set the following values in the Exerciser:
 - a. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 = 0b
 - b. Request RS-FEC Gen 3 = 0b
3. Enumerate UUT
4. Read the *HEC Error* bit in Adapter Configuration Space

Note: the read will clear the HEC Error bit to 0b

5. Read the *HEC Errors* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and record the value
6. Write to the *HEC Error Enable* bit in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT (see repetitions):
 - a. Write 1b to enable HEC error notifications
 - b. Write 0b to disable HEC error notifications

Part 1 – Single Bit Error

7. Configure the Exerciser to insert a single-bit HEC error in any Read Responses that it sends

Note: This step can be performed manually by the user if needed

8. Send the Exerciser a Read Request to Adapter Configuration Space with:
 - a. Adapter Number = 1h
 - b. Address = 0h

Note: Exerciser will send a Read Response with a single-bit HEC error

9. Verify that a Read Response is received (i.e. PUT corrected error and forwarded Read Response to USB4 CV) (5.1.2.1.1#5, 5.1.2.1.1#6)
10. Read the *HEC Error* bit and *HEC Errors* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
11. Verify that the *HEC Error* bit is 0b (5.1.2.1.1#6)
12. Verify that the *HEC Errors* field did not increment (5.1.2.1.1#6)
13. Verify that the PUT does not send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC (5.1.2.1.1#8)

Part 2 – Multi Bit Error

14. Configure the Exerciser to do the following:
 - a. insert a multi-bit HEC error in any Read Responses that it sends
 - b. When SLOS1 are received, retrain the Link and bring Lane Adapters back to CL0 state

Note: This step can be performed manually by the user if needed

15. Send the Exerciser a Read Request to Adapter Configuration Space with:
 - a. Adapter Number = 1h
 - b. Address = 0h

Note: Exerciser will send a Read Response with a multi-bit HEC error

16. Wait 1 second (for PUT Adapters to come back to CL0 state)
17. Read the *HEC Error* bit and *HEC Errors* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
18. Verify that the *HEC Error* bit is 1b (5.1.2.1.1#7)
19. Verify that the *HEC Errors* field has incremented (5.1.2.1.1#7, 8.2.2.1#26)
20. Verify that the PUT did not send a Read Response for the Read Request with the HEC error (5.1.2.1.1#7)
21. On Hubs, if HEC error notifications are enabled (*HEC Error Enable* = 1b), verify that the PUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC (5.1.2.1.1#8)
22. If HEC error notifications are not enabled (*HEC Error Enable* = 0b), verify that the PUT does not send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC (5.1.2.1.1#8)
23. Parse the Trace from the Exerciser and verify that the PUT sent SLOS1 (entered Training state) after receiving the Read Response from the Exerciser (5.1.2.1.1#9)

TD 5.003 Credit Grant ECC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles ECC Errors correctly on an Egress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.1.3#9-11
- 8.2.2.1#31

C. Test Setup

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)

D. Procedure:

Note: When performing this test on an UFP, the exerciser performs both the test steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”. When this test is performed on a DFP, USB4 CV performs the tests steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the Exerciser performs the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”.

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
3. Initiate Lane Bonding
4. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Loopback Path uses Dedicated Flow Control scheme (IFC=1b, ISE=0b, EFC=1b, ESE=0b, Path Credits Allocated = 5, HopID = 8)
5. Read the *ECC Error* field in the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and record the value

On PUT: Exerciser does not send periodic Credit Grants

Part 1 – Correctable error

On PUT:

6. Upon every reception of Tunneled Packet with HopID = 8:
 - a. If Exerciser act as a Device, it loops back the packet as it receives it
 - b. Sends back a Credit Grant Packet with Credit Grant Record which has a single-bit error in its ECC field

Upstream of the UUT:

7. Send 10 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
8. Verify that all 10 Tunneled Packets sent on the loopback Path are received back (5.3.2.1.3#9, 5.3.2.1.3#10)
9. Read the *ECC Error* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
10. Verify that the *ECC Error* field value did not change. (5.3.2.1.3#10, 8.2.2.1#31)

Part 2 – Uncorrectable Error

On PUT:

11. Upon every reception of Tunneled Packet with HopID = 8:
 - a. If Exerciser act as a Device, it loops back the packet as it receives it.
 - b. Sends back a Credit Grant Packet with Credit Grant Record which has a two-bit error in its ECC field.

Upstream of the UUT:

12. Send 10 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
13. Verify in the trace that the first 5 and only the first 5 Tunneled Packets were sent by the UUT to the Exerciser on the loopback Path (5.3.2.1.3#9)
14. Read the *ECC Error* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
15. Query the Exerciser to get the number of Credit Grant Packets sent with multi-bit errors
16. Verify that the *ECC Error* field value is equal to the number of Credit Grant Packets sent with multi-bit errors (5.3.2.1.3#11, 8.2.2.1#31)

TD 5.004 Credit Sync ECC Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles ECC Errors correctly on an Ingress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.3#7-8
- 8.2.2.1#31

C. Test Setup

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Procedure:

Note: When performing this test on an UFP, the exerciser performs both the test steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”. When this test is performed on a DFP, USB4 CV performs the tests steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the Exerciser performs the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”.

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
3. Initiate Lane Bonding
4. Configure a Loopback Path:
 - a. Loopback Path uses Dedicated Flow Control scheme (IFC=1b, ISE=0b, EFC=1b, ESE=0b, Path Credits Allocated = 5, HopID = 8)
5. Read the *ECC Error* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and record the value

Part 1 – Correctable error

Upstream of the UUT:

6. Parse the Credit Grant Records in the first Credit Grant Packet after the Loopback Path is configured (i.e. the *Valid* bit for the Path is set to 1b)
7. In the Credit Grant Record with *CreditHopID* field = 8, verify that the *Credits* field is 5

On PUT:

8. Exerciser sends 10 Path Credit Sync Packets with the following parameters:
 - a. HopID = 8
 - b. Has a single-bit ECC error
 - c. Increment the PCC by 1 from the previous packet (should send values 1 through 10)
9. Wait 1 second
10. Read the *ECC Error* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and verify that the value did not change. (5.3.2.3#7, 8.2.2.1#31)

11. After the last Path Credit Sync Packet with an ECC error is received, wait 300 uS and then parse the Credit Grant Records of the next Credit Grant Packet
12. In the Credit Grant Record with *CreditHopID* field = 8, verify that the *Credits* field is 15(i.e. the Credits incremented despite the errors) (5.3.2.3#7)

Part 2 – Uncorrectable Error

On PUT:

13. Exerciser sends 10 Path Credit Sync Packet with the following parameters:
 - a. HopID = 8
 - b. Has a two-bit ECC error
 - c. Increment the PCC by 1 from the previous packet (should send values 11 -> 20)

Upstream of the UUT:

14. Wait 1 second
15. Read the *ECC Error* field in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
16. Verify that the *ECC Error* field incremented by 10. (5.3.2.3#8, 8.2.2.1#31)
17. Wait for the next Credit Grant Packet and parse the Credit Grant Records
18. In the Credit Grant Record with *CreditHopID* field = 8, verify that the *Credits* field is 15 (i.e. the Credits did not increment, due to the errors) (5.3.2.3#8)

TD 5.005 Adapter Enumeration Test

Note: This test is only performed once on the UUT. If the UUT is a Hub or Peripheral Device, the test is performed on the UFP. If the UUT is a Host, it can be performed on any DFP.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT Adapters are numbered correctly

B. Asserts:

- 5.2.1#3-4, 5.2.1#5-8

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Read the following fields from Router Configuration Space of UUT:
 - a. Max Adapter
 - b. Upstream Adapter
5. For each UUT Adapter (i.e. Adapters numbered 1 through *Max Adapter*), send a Read Request to read the following fields from Adapter Configuration Space:
 - a. Adapter Number
 - b. Adapter Type Sub-Type
 - c. Adapter Type Version
 - d. Adapter Type Protocol
6. For each Read Request:
 - a. Verify that the UUT either returns a Read Response or a Notification Packet with Error Code = ERR_ADDR. (5.2.1#6)
 - b. Verify that the Adapter has one of the Adapter Types defined in Table 8-10 in the USB4 Specification.
7. For a Device Router, verify that the *Upstream Adapter* field contains the value of the Lane Adapter with the lowest Adapter Number (5.2.1#3)
8. If UUT is a Device Router:
 - a. If the UUT has an Upstream PCIe Adapter, verify that the PCIe Upstream Adapter has the lowest Adapter number of all the PCIe Adapters (5.2.1#7)
 - b. If the UUT has an Upstream USB3 Gen X Adapter, verify that the USB3 Upstream Gen X Adapter has the lowest Adapter number of all USB3 Gen X Adapters (5.2.1#8)
9. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 5.006 Unconfigured Path Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT does not forward packets on a Path with *Valid* bit = 0b

B. Asserts:

- 5.2.4.3#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Initiate Lane Bonding
5. Read the following fields from Adapter Configuration Space:
 - a. Max Input HopID
 - b. Max Output HopID
 - c. Max Adapter
6. Setup up a loopback Path
 - a. Set the *Valid* bit to 1b in each Adapter that the Path traverses except the PUT Adapters

Note: Valid bit should be 0b by default in PUT
7. Send 10 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
8. Wait 10 seconds
9. Verify that no Tunneled Packets were received back on the loopback Path (5.2.4.3#1)
10. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 5.007 Ingress Adapter Flow Control Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT uses the correct flow control scheme in an Ingress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.1#4, 5.3.2.1.1.2#2, 5.3.2.1.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.1.4#2, 5.3.2.1.2#5, 5.3.2.1.2#7, 5.3.2.1.2#11, 5.3.2.1.3#1, 5.3.2.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.3#3, 5.3.2.1.3#6, 5.3.2.1.3#7

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Initiate Lane Bonding
5. Read the *Shared Buffering Capable* bit from the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
 - a. If *Shared Buffering Capable* = 0b, do not perform Part 3 and Part 4
6. Read the following fields from Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT:
 - a. Total Buffers
 - b. Non Flow Controlled Buffers
 - c. Link Credits Allocated
7. Read the *Path Credits Allocated* field from Path Configuration Space

Part 1 – Flow Control Disabled

8. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Flow Control Disabled (*IFC* = 0b, *ISE* = 0b, *EFC* = 0b, *ESE* = 0b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
9. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
10. Verify reception of the 140 Tunneled Packets
11. Stop Analyzer and read trace
12. Verify that the UUT did not send any Credit Grant Packets for the Path (5.3.2.1.3#1)

Part 2 – Dedicated Flow Control

13. Start Analyzer
14. Reset UUT
15. Enumerate UUT

16. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Dedicated Flow Control (*IFC* = 1b, *ISE* = 0b, *EFC* = 1b, *ESE* = 0b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
17. Marker 1 – Read address 1h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
18. Wait 2 x tCredits
19. Marker 2 – Read address 2h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
20. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
21. Verify reception of the 140 Tunneled Packets
22. Marker 3 – Read address 3h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
23. Wait 2 x tCredits
24. Marker 4 – Read address 4h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
25. Stop Analyzer and read trace
26. Verify that:
 - a. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path after the *Valid* bit for the Path was set to 1b (5.3.2.1.3#3)
 - b. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path every tCredits (5.3.2.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.3#7)
27. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker 1 and Marker 2 for the Path and verify that the *Flow Control Credits* field has the same value as the *Path Credits Allocated* field in Path Configuration Space (5.3.2.1.1.2#2, 5.3.2.1.2#5, 5.3.2.1.2#11)
28. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker 3 and Marker 4 for the Path and verify that the *Flow Control Credits* field equals to $(\text{Path Credits Allocated} + 140) \% 256$. (5.3.2.1.1.2#2, 5.3.2.1.2#5, 5.3.2.1.2#11)

Part 3 – Restricted Shared

29. Start Analyzer
30. Reset UUT
31. Enumerate UUT
32. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Restricted Shared Flow Control (*IFC* = 1b, *ISE* = 1b, *EFC* = 1b, *ESE* = 1b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
33. Marker 1 – Read address 1h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
34. Wait 2 x tCredits
35. Marker 2 – Read address 2h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
36. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
37. Verify reception of the 140 Tunneled Packets
38. Marker 3 – Read address 3h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
39. Wait 2 x tCredits
40. Marker 4 – Read address 4h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
41. Stop Analyzer and read trace
42. Verify that:
 - a. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path after the *Valid* bit for the Path is set to 1b (5.3.2.1.3#3)
 - b. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Shared Buffer after the *Valid* bit for the Path is set to 1b (5.3.2.1.3#6)
 - c. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Path every tCredits (5.3.2.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.3#7)

- d. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the shared buffer every tCredits (5.3.2.1.3#7)
- 43. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker1 and Marker 2:
 - a. Verify the Path Records Flow Control Credits field has the same value as the *Path Credits Allocated* field in Path Configuration Space (5.3.2.1.1.4#2, 5.3.2.1.2#5, 5.3.2.1.2#11)
 - b. Verify the Shared Records Flow Control Credits field has the same value as the *Link Credits Allocated* field in Adapter Configuration Space (5.3.2.1.1.4#2, 5.3.2.1.2#7, 5.3.2.1.2#11)
- 44. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker3 and Marker 4:
 - a. Verify the Path Records Flow Control Credits field equals to (*Path Credits Allocated* + 140)%256 (5.3.2.1.1.4#2, 5.3.2.1.2#5, 5.3.2.1.2#11)
 - b. Verify the Shared Records Flow Control Credits field equals to (*Link Credits Allocated* + 140)%256 (5.3.2.1.1.4#2, 5.3.2.1.2#7, 5.3.2.1.2#11)

Part 4 – Shared

- 45. Start Analyzer
- 46. Reset UUT
- 47. Enumerate UUT
- 48. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Shared Flow Control (*IFC* = 0b, *ISE* = 1b, *EFC* = 0b, *ESE* = 1b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
- 49. Marker 1 – Read address 1h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
- 50. Wait 2 x tCredits
- 51. Marker 2 – Read address 2h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
- 52. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
- 53. Verify reception of the 140 Tunneled Packets
- 54. Marker 3 – Read address 3h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
- 55. Wait 2 x tCredits
- 56. Marker 4 – Read address 4h from Router CS at the Compliance Device
- 57. Stop Analyzer and read trace
- 58. Verify that:
 - a. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the Shared Buffer when the Path is first enabled (5.3.2.1.3#6)
 - b. UUT sent a Credit Grant Packet with a Credit Grant Record for the shared buffer every tCredits (5.3.2.1.3#7)
 - c. UUT did not send any Credit Grant Records for the Path (5.3.2.1.3#1)
- 59. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker1 and Marker 2 for the shared buffer and verify that the *Flow Control Credits* field had the same value as the *Link Credits Allocated* field in Adapter Configuration Space (5.3.2.1.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.2#7, 5.3.2.1.2#11)
- 60. Parse each Credit Grant Record between Marker3 and Marker 4 for the shared buffer and verify that the *Flow Control Credits* field equals to (*Link Credits Allocated* + 140)%256. (5.3.2.1.1.3#2, 5.3.2.1.2#7, 5.3.2.1.2#11)

TD 5.008 Egress Adapter Flow Control Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT uses the correct flow control scheme in an Egress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.2.2#2, 5.3.2.2.2#3, 5.3.2.2.2#4, 5.3.2.3#1-5
- 5.3.2.3#3-5

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Initiate Lane Bonding
5. Read the *Shared Buffering Capable* field from Router Configuration Space of the UUT
 - a. If *Shared Buffering Capable* = 0b, do not perform Part 3 and Part 4

Part 1 – Flow Control Disabled

6. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Flow Control Disabled (*IFC* = 0b, *ISE* = 0b, *EFC* = 0b, *ESE* = 0b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
7. Wait 1 second
8. Stop Analyzer and read trace
9. Verify that the UUT did not send any Credit Sync Packets for the Path (5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.3#5)

Part 2 – Dedicated Flow Control

10. Start Analyzer
11. Reset UUT
12. Enumerate UUT
13. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Dedicated Flow Control (*IFC* = 1b, *ISE* = 0b, *EFC* = 1b, *ESE* = 0b)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
 - c. In the Ingress Adapter connected to the PUT, *Path Credits Allocated* = 1
 - d. In the rest of the Adapters along the loopback Path, *Path Credits Allocated* = 3
14. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
15. Wait 1 second
16. Stop Analyzer and read trace

17. Verify that:

- a. UUT sent a Path Credit Sync Packet for the loopback Path every tSync (5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.3#1)
- b. UUT did not transmit a Tunneled Packet on the loopback Path until the Ingress Adapter reported available credits (5.3.2.2#2)
- c. The PCC field in each Path Credit Sync Packet from the UUT is based on the number of Transport Layer Packets forwarded by the UUT (5.3.2.3#3)

Part 3 – Restricted Shared

- 18. Start Analyzer
- 19. Reset UUT
- 20. Enumerate UUT
- 21. Configure a Loopback Path:

- a. Path has Restricted Shared Flow Control ($IFC = 1b$, $ISE = 1b$, $EFC = 1b$, $ESE = 1b$)
- b. *Valid* bit = 1b
- c. In the Ingress Adapter connected to the PUT:
 - i. Path Credits Allocated = 1
 - ii. Link Credits Allocated = 1
- d. In the rest of the Adapters along the loopback Path:
 - i. Path Credits Allocated = 3
 - ii. Link Credits Allocated = 3

22. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path

23. Wait 1 second

24. Stop Analyzer and read trace

25. Verify that:

- a. UUT sent a Path Credit Sync Packet every tSync (5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.3#1)
- b. UUT sent a Shared Credit Sync Packet every tSync (5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.3#2)
- c. UUT did not transmit a Tunneled Packet on the Loopback Path until the Ingress Adapter reported available credits (5.3.2.2#4)
- d. The PCC field in each Path Credit Sync Packet from the UUT is based on the number of Transport Layer Packets forwarded by the UUT (5.3.2.3#3)
- e. The SCC field in Shared Credit Sync is based on number of Transport Layer Packets forwarded by the UUT (5.3.2.3#4)

Part 4 – Shared

- 26. Start Analyzer
- 27. Reset UUT
- 28. Enumerate UUT
- 29. Configure a Loopback Path:

- a. Path has Shared Flow Control ($IFC = 0b$, $ISE = 1b$, $EFC = 0b$, $ESE = 1b$)
- b. *Valid* bit = 1b
- c. In the Ingress Adapter connected to the PUT, *Link Credits Allocated* = 1
- d. In the rest of the Adapters along the loopback Path, *Link Credits Allocated* = 3

30. Send 140 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
31. Wait 1 second
32. Stop Analyzer and read trace
33. Verify that:
 - a. UUT sent a Shared Credit Sync Packet every tSync (5.3.2.2#3, 5.3.2.3#2)
 - b. UUT did not transmit a Tunneled Packet on the Loopback Path until the Ingress Adapter reported available credits (5.3.2.2.2#3)
 - c. The SCC field in Shared Credit Sync is based on number of Transport Layer Packets forwarded by the UUT (5.3.2.3#4)

TD 5.009 Credit Error Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT tracks flow control credits correctly after receiving a Tunneled Packet with an error

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.1.2#10

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat test with the following Flow Control Schemes:
 - Dedicated Flow Control ($IFC = 1b$, $ISE = 0b$, $EFC = 1b$, $ESE = 0b$)
 - Shared Flow Control ($IFC = 0b$, $ISE = 1b$, $EFC = 0b$, $ESE = 1b$)

E. Procedure:

Note: When performing this test on an UFP, the exerciser performs both the test steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”. When this test is performed on a DFP, USB4 CV performs the tests steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the Exerciser performs the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”.

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
3. Initiate Lane Bonding

Part 1 – HEC Error (Dedicated Flow Control)

4. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. IFC, ISE, EFC, and ESE bits are configured for the desired Flow Control Scheme (see repetitions)
 - b. Link Credits Allocated = 5
 - c. HopID = 8
 - d. Valid bit = 1b

On the PUT:

5. If Exerciser acts as a Device, it loops back the Tunneled Packets it receives at HopID=8. If it acts as a Host, it generates the Tunneled Packets for HopID=8. In both cases the Exerciser sends the Tunneled Packets with multiple-bit HEC errors.
6. The Exerciser doesn't send any Credit Sync Packets for the Loopback Path
7. When the Link goes to Training state, retrain the Link to CLO

Upstream of the UUT:

8. When a Credit Grant Packet is received from the PUT, record the value in the *Credits* field in the Credit Grant Record for the loopback Path:
 - a. If the loopback Path uses Dedicated Flow Control, the Credit Grant Record has *CreditHopID* field = 8 and *L Flag* = 0b
 - b. If the loopback Path uses Shared Flow Control, the Credit Grant Record has *L Flag* = 1b (the *CreditHopID* field is not valid)
9. Send 3 Tunneled Packets (with multi-bit errors) in a 1 second interval on the loopback Path

Note: the Adapters on the Link will go to Training state after detecting the HEC error

10. Wait for the next Credit Grant Packet from the PUT
11. Verify that the *Credits* field in the Credit Grant Record did not change since the last Credit Grant Packet (5.3.2.1.2#10)

TD 5.010 Egress Adapter Path Tear-Down Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT tears down Paths correctly in an Egress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.4#1, 5.4.1#1, 5.4.1#2, 5.4.1#4, 5.4.1#5

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Repetitions

- Repeat for the following flow control schemes:
 - Flow Control Disabled ($IFC = 0b$, $ISE = 0b$, $EFC = 0b$, $ESE = 0b$)
 - Dedicated Flow Control ($IFC = 1b$, $ISE = 0b$, $EFC = 1b$, $ESE = 0b$)
- If *Shared Buffering Capable* = 1b, repeat for the following flow control schemes:
 - Restricted Shared Flow Control ($IFC = 1b$, $ISE = 1b$, $EFC = 1b$, $ESE = 1b$)
 - Shared Flow Control ($IFC = 0b$, $ISE = 1b$, $EFC = 0b$, $ESE = 1b$)

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Initiate Lane Bonding
5. Configure a Loopback Path (Main Path):
 - a. Configure flow control scheme (see repetitions)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
6. If the Host Router supports at least 3 rings, configure additional Loopback Path (Secondary Path) with the same flow control scheme as the Main Path.
7. Send 10 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Main Path
8. Send a Read Request (Read 1) to the most downstream Router
 - a. *Address* = 0h
 - b. *Read Size* = 1
 - c. *Adapter Num* = 0 (Router)
 - d. *Configuration Space* = 10b (Router Configuration Space)
9. Send a Write Request to the RUT that sets the Valid bit in Path Configuration Space to 0b for the segment of the loopback Main Path that goes PUT to the Compliance Device (For Host RUT: from HI to PUT in the RUT; For Hub UUT: from Lane Adapter to PUT in the RUT)
 - a. *Valid* bit remains 1b for the rest of the loopback Main Path segments
10. Send a Read Request (Read 2) to the most downstream Router
 - a. *Address* = 0h
 - b. *Read Size* = 1

- c. *Adapter Num* = 0 (Router)
 - d. *Configuration Space* = 10b (Router Configuration Space)
- 11. Wait for 128ms
- 12. Stop the Analyzer
- 13. Verify that UUT sends a Write Response to the Write Request that set the Valid bit to 0b (5.4#1)
- 14. If using Analyzer:
 - a. If a Secondary Path is configured and ESE = 1b, verify the UUT sends a Shared Buffers Credit Sync Packet between Read 1 and Read 2 (5.4.1#1)
 - b. Does not send any Path Credit Sync Packets for the Path after Read 2 (5.4.1#2)
- 15. Send a Read Request to read the *Pending Packets* bit in the Path Configuration Space of the PUT
 - a. If the *Pending Packets* bit is 1b, repeat read until *Pending Packets* = 0b
- 16. Wait tTeardown time
- 17. Send 4 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Main Path
- 18. Verify that the Tunneled Packets are not returned back on the loopback Main Path (5.4.1#4, 5.4.1#5)

TD 5.011 Ingress Adapter Path Tear-Down Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT tears down Paths correctly in an Ingress Adapter

B. Asserts:

- 5.4.2#1, 5.4.2#7

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Repetitions

- Repeat with for each supported flow control scheme:
 - Flow Control Disabled (IFC = 0b, ISE = 0b, EFC = 0b, ESE = 0b)
 - Dedicated Flow Control (IFC = 1b, ISE = 0b, EFC = 1b, ESE = 0b)
 - Restricted Shared Flow Control (IFC = 1b, ISE = 1b, EFC = 1b, ESE = 1b)
 - Shared Flow Control (IFC = 0b, ISE = 1b, EFC = 0b, ESE = 1b)

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Initiate Lane Bonding
5. Configure a loopback Path
 - a. Configure flow control scheme (see repetitions)
 - b. *Valid* bit = 1b
6. Send 10 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
7. Read 1: Send a Read Request to the most downstream Router
 - a. *Address* = 0h
 - b. *Read Size* = 1
 - c. *Adapter Num* = 0 (Router)
 - d. *Configuration Space* = 10b (Router Configuration Space)
8. Send a Write Request to the RUT that sets the *Valid* bit in Path Configuration Space to 0b for the segment of the loopback Path that goes Compliance Device-to-PUT (For Host RUT: from PUT to HI in RUT ; For Hub RUT: from PUT to Lane Adapter in RUT)
 - a. *Valid* bit remains 1b for the rest of the loopback Path segments
9. Read 2: Send a Read Request to the most downstream Router
 - a. *Address* = 0h
 - b. *Read Size* = 1
 - c. *Adapter Num* = 0 (Router)
 - d. *Configuration Space* = 10b (Router Configuration Space)
10. Verify that UUT sends a Write Response to the Write Request that set the *Valid* bit to 0b (5.4#1)
11. Send a Read Request to read the *Pending Packets* bit in the Path Configuration Space of the PUT

- i. If the *Pending Packets* bit is 1b, repeat read until *Pending Packets* = 0b
- 12. If using Analyzer:
 - Verify that the UUT does not send any Path Credit Grant Packets for the Path after Read 2 (5.4.2#7)
- 13. Wait tTeardown time
- 14. Send 4 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
- 15. Verify that the Tunneled Packets are not returned back on the loopback Path (5.4.2#1)
- 16. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 5.101 Reserved Bits in Transport Packet Header Test (Hubs Only)

Note: This test is only performed if the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT ignores the reserved bit in the Header of the Transport Packet and forwards the reserved bits

B. Asserts:

- TBD

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Repetitions

- None

E. Procedure:

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Configure a loopback Path that has the following in each Adapter:
 - a. Dedicated Flow Control scheme (IFC = 1b, ISE = 0b, EFC = 1b, ESE = 0b)
 - b. Path Credits Allocated = 5
 - c. HopID = 8
4. Send 16 Tunneled Packets, 100 bytes of payload each, over the Loopback Path with the Reserved field in the Header of each Tunneled Packet equal to the index of the Packet (First Packet = 0, Second Packet = 1...Last Packet = 15)
5. Verify that all Packets were received back at the exerciser
6. Verify that the received Packets are identical to the sent Packets

TD 5.102 Minimum Headers Gap Test (Host and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT can accept Packets with the minimum header gap

B. Asserts:

- TBD

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Repetitions

- Repeat with all supported USB4 link of the UUT:
 - Gen 2 Symmetric (Bonded)
 - Gen 3 Symmetric (Bonded)
 - Gen 4 Symmetric
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Transmitters
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Receivers

E. Procedure:

Note: When performing this test on an UFP, the exerciser performs both the test steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”. When this test is performed on a DFP, USB4 CV performs the tests steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the Exerciser performs the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”.

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. When testing a UFP, configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Loopback Path uses Dedicated Flow Control scheme (IFC=1b, ISE=0b, EFC=1b, ESE=0b, Path Credits Allocated = 10, HopID = 8)
4. When testing a DFP, configure a uni-directional Path from the Exerciser to the Host Rx Ring:
 - a. Uni directional Path uses Dedicated Flow Control scheme (IFC=1b, ISE=0b, EFC=1b, ESE=0b, Path Credits Allocated = 10, HopID = 8)

Part 1 – Traffic

On the PUT:

5. Exerciser iterates over the cases in Table 1, where for each case it sends a mixture of the Tunneled Packets and Credit Grant Packets
 - a. Exerciser sends the following with the minimum allowed Header Packet Gap between the Packets:
 - i. Send a Credit Grant Packet with a single record for the loopback/uni Path

- ii. Send the 1st Tunneled Packet
 - iii. Send two Credit Grant Packets with a single record for the loopback/uni Path
 - iv. Send the 2nd and 3rd and 4th Tunneled Packets
 - v. Send a Credit Grant Packet with a single record for the loopback/uni Path
 - vi. Send the 5th and 6th Tunneled Packets
- b. The time between two cases iteration is 10mS
- c. The Tunneled Packet Payload is incremental values. Byte 0 is 0x00, Byte 1 is 0x01 etc...

Table 1 – Tunneled Packet Cases for Minimum Headers Gap

Case	1 st Packet [# Bytes]	2 nd Packet [# Bytes]	3 rd Packet [# Bytes]	4 th Packet [# Bytes]	5 th Packet [# Bytes]	6 th Packet [# Bytes]
1	4	4	4	4	4	4
2	8	8	8	8	8	8
3	12	12	12	12	12	12
4	16	16	16	16	16	16
5	28	28	28	28	28	28
6	32	32	32	32	32	32
7	4	8	4	8	4	8
8	4	12	4	12	4	12
9	4	16	4	16	4	16
10	4	28	4	28	4	28
11	4	32	4	32	4	32

6. Verify that all Tunneled Packets were received and contains the expected payload
- a. When testing a UFP, the received Tunneled Packets are sent back by the UUT on the Loopback Path and can be analyzed by the USB4 Analyzer.
 - b. When testing a DFP, the received Tunneled Packets are received by the USB4 CV

TD 5.103 Constant Total Buffers Test

Note: This test is only performed if the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the Total Buffers field in the Adapter Configuration space remains constant when transitioning between Gen 4 Symmetric and Asymmetric Links

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.1.1#8

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2
- AN_HUB_DFP1/ DC_HUB_DFP1
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1

D. Repetitions

- None

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Establish a Gen 4 Symmetric Link on the PUT
4. Read the Total Buffers field from the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT and save the value
5. Transition the PUT to a Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Transmitters link
6. Read the Total Buffers field from the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
7. Verify that the Total Buffers field has the same value as the value saved in Step 4 (5.3.2.1.1#8)
8. Transition the PUT to a Gen 4 Symmetric link
9. Transition the PUT to a Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Receivers link
10. Read the Total Buffers field from the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
11. Verify that the Total Buffers field has the same value as the value saved in Step 4 (5.3.2.1.1#8)

TD 5.104 Credit Grant to Packet Delay Test (Host and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is only performed if the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the Router responds with a Packet within tCGtoPkt from receiving a Credit Grant Packet

B. Asserts:

- TBD

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- EX_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

D. Repetitions

- Repeat with the following Link configurations:
 - Gen 3 Symmetric (Bonded)
 - Gen 4 Symmetric
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Transmitters
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Receivers

E. Procedure:

Note: When performing this test on an UFP, the exerciser performs both the test steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”. When this test is performed on a DFP, USB4 CV performs the tests steps that are defined “Upstream of the UUT” and the Exerciser performs the test steps that are defined “On the PUT”

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Dedicated Flow Control (IFC = 1b, ISE = 0b , EFC = 1b, ESE = 0b)
 - b. HopID = 8
 - c. In the Ingress Lane Adapter connected to the PUT, Path Credits Allocated = 1
 - d. In the rest of the Adapters along the loopback Path, Path Credits Allocated = 10
4. Configure the Exerciser not to send Credit Grant Packet for the loopback Path.

Part 1 – Traffic

Upstream of the UUT:

5. Send 10 Tunneled Packets with the following sizes:
 - a. 8 Packets of 252 Bytes Payload
 - b. 1 Packet of 256 Bytes Payload
 - c. 1 Packet of 4 Bytes Payload

6. Wait 1 second

On the PUT:

7. Send a Credit Grant Packet for the loopback Path every 10 ms.

Upstream of the UUT:

8. Verify that all 10 Packets are received back
9. Verify that the payload in each received packet matches the payload in the corresponding sent packet
10. Stop Analyzer
11. Parse the Analyzer trace and verify the following:
 - a. For a Gen 3 Link, the time from sending the Credit Grant Packet to receiving the Tunneled Packet is not bigger than tCGtoPkt_Gen3
 - b. For a Gen 4 Link, the time from sending the Credit Grant Packet to receiving the Tunneled Packet is not bigger than tCGtoPkt_Gen4

Note: It is not a test failure if a different Packet was transmitted by the PUT between the reception of the CG Packet and the Tunneled Packet and the delay exceeded the tCGtoPkt parameter. If this occurs, the test is rerun (up to 10 times) after which it is considered a test failure.

TD 5.105 Packet Delay Through Hubs Test (Host and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is only performed if the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the delay of tunneled packet through the UUT meets the tPktFwd and the tTunneledPacketJitter parameters

B. Asserts:

- TBD

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)

Note: An additional Analyzer is connected to the USB4 Port on the other side of the Hub. The time at both Analyzers is synced.

D. Repetitions

- Repeat with the following Link configurations:
 - Gen 3 Symmetric (Bonded)
 - Gen 4 Symmetric
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Transmitters
 - Gen 4 Asymmetric – 3 Receivers

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

Upstream of the UUT:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Configure a loopback Path:
 - a. Path has Dedicated Flow Control (IFC = 1b, ISE = 0b , EFC = 1b, ESE = 0b, Path Credits Allocated = 10), HopID = 8

Part 1 – Traffic

4. Send 100 Tunneled Packets at 1 millisecond intervals with the following sizes:
 - b. 50 Packets of 252 Bytes Payload
 - c. 10 Packets of 256 Bytes Payload
 - d. 10 Packets of 200 Bytes Payload
 - e. 10 Packets of 100 Bytes Payload
 - f. 10 Packets of 4 Bytes Payload
5. Verify that all 100 Packets are received back
6. Verify that the payload in each received packet matches the payload in the corresponding sent packet
7. Stop Analyzers
8. Generate a list of the Packet Forward delays as follows:

- g. For each Tunneled Packet sent in Step 4, calculate the Packet Forward delay as the time between when the packet is received by the hub to the time that the packet is transmitted by the hub [+TBD tolerance]
 - h. In case a different Packet was transmitted by the PUT between the reception of the Tunneled Packet and the transmission of the Tunneled Packet – The Packet Forward delay is ignored and is not added to the list
 - i. Identify the maximum and minimum Packet Forward delays
9. Verify that none of the Packet Forward delays in the list exceeds tPktFwd time
 10. Verify that the Maximum Packet Forward delay minus the Minimum Packet Forward delay is smaller than tTunneledPacketJitter

TD 5.106 Weighted Round Robin Arbitration Test (Host and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is only performed if the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification.

Note: This test only applies to USB4 hosts with a Host Interface that support at least 5Gbps on each Ring (see VIF).

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the WRR Arbitration is performed correctly
- Verify that a change on the fly to the Weight field effects the arbitration correctly

B. Asserts:

- TBD

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)/DC_HOST_DFP1
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)/DC_HUB_DFP1
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub UFP)/DC_HUB_UFP2

D. Repetitions

- Perform Part 1 with the following iterations:
 - Path A: Weight = 1 & Payload = 252B ; Path B: Weight = 1 & Payload = 252B
 - Path A: Weight = 1 & Payload = 196B ; Path B: Weight = 2 & Payload = 252B
 - Path A: Weight = 2 & Payload = 196B ; Path B: Weight = 1 & Payload = 252B
 - Path A: Weight = 3 & Payload = 100B ; Path B: Weight = 4 & Payload = 252B
 - Path A: Weight = 15 & Payload = 196B ; Path B: Weight = 4 & Payload = 252B
 - Path A: Weight = 15 & Payload = 252B ; Path B: Weight = 13 & Payload = 252B

Note: If the weight of a Path does not change between iterations, then USB4 CV does not write to the field to configure it.

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. For a USB4 Host UUT:
 - a. Configure the PUT with a Gen 2 Single Lane Link
 - b. Connect a Monitor to a DP OUT Adapter in the Compliance Device
 - c. Setup DP Tunneling Path. Set Video resolution to be 4K@30Hz
4. For a USB4 Hub UUT:
 - a. Configure the PUT with a Gen 2 Single Lane Link
 - b. If testing the DFP of a Hub, configure the UFP of the Hub with a Gen 2 Dual Lane Link
 - c. If testing the UFP of a Hub, configure the DFP of the Hub that is connected to the Compliance Device with a Gen 2 Dual Lane Link
 - d. If testing the Hub UFP:
 - i. Connect a USB3 storage device operating at Gen 3 speed to the Compliance Device
 - ii. Setup USB3 Paths to the Compliance Device

- iii. Start constant read at full rate from the USB3 storage device
- 5. Configure two loopback Paths:
 - a. Paths has Dedicated Flow Control (IFC = 1b, ISE = 0b, EFC = 1b, ESE = 0b, Path Credits Allocated = Total available buffers / 2)
 - i. Total available buffers = ADP_CS_4.Total Buffers – Control Path buffers – allocated buffers for DisplayPort tunnel if exists
 - b. Weight field = 1

Part 1 – Test Arbitration

- 6. Start sending a continuous stream of Packets on both Loopback Paths with the Payload size according to the iteration.
- 7. Set the Weight fields of the Paths according to the target iteration. The Weight field is changed only for the Path segment with its Egress part in the PUT.
 - c. For Host: the segment from Host Interface Adapter to Lane 0 Adapter of the DFP
 - d. For DFP of a Hub: The segment from the Lane 0 Adapter in the UFP to the Lane 0 Adapter in the DFP
 - e. For UFP of a Hub: The segment from the Lane 0 Adapter in the DFP to the Lane 0 Adapter in the UFP
 - f. Wait 100 milliseconds
- 8. For 1 second, count the number of bytes received on each Path (both loopback Paths and DP/USB3 Paths)
- 9. Verify that the number of received bytes for each loopback Path is proportional to the weights with a 10% tolerance

Configuration Layer Tests

Unless otherwise noted, the tests in this section are performed once per Router. If the UUT is a Hub or Peripheral Device, the test is performed on the UFP. If the UUT is a Host, it can be performed on any DFP.

When a test is noted as “for UFP only”, that test is run once per UUT. When a test is noted as “for DFP only”, that test is run once per DFP on the UUT.

TD 6.001 UFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test

Note: If the UUT has more than one DFP, the tester needs to manually disconnect and reconnect the Compliance Device to each DFP for the test repetitions.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles Control Packets with CM=0b correctly when Router is Uninitialized
- Verify that the UUT handles Control Packets with CM=0b correctly when Router is Enumerated

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.3.2#2, 6.4.3.2#6, 6.4.3.2#7

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- If the UUT is a Hub, repeat Part 2 and Part 3 on each DFP

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Do not enumerate UUT (*TopologyID Valid* = 0b)

Part 1 – Uninitialized Router

4. Send the PUT a Read Request that targets Adapter Configuration Space
5. Wait at least tCPResponse (2 ms) to let the Read Request time out
6. Verify that the PUT does not send a Read Response (6.4.3.2#2)
7. Send the PUT a Write Request that targets Path Configuration Space
8. Wait at least tCPResponse (2 ms) to let the Write Request time out
9. Verify that the PUT does not send a Write Response (6.4.3.2#2)

Part 2 – Enumerated Router – Disconnected Port (Hubs only)

10. Enumerate the UUT
11. Disable the DFP that is connected to the Compliance Device:

- a. If running at Gen 2 or Gen 3 speed, set the *Lane Disable* bit in the Lane 1 Adapter to 1b
- b. If running at Gen 2 or Gen 3 speed, wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1 for Lane 1

Set the *Lane Disable* bit in the Lane 0 Adapter to 1b

Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1 for Lane 0

12. Send the UUT a Read Request that targets the Router Configuration Space of the Compliance Device
13. Wait at least tCPResponse (2 ms) to let the Read Request time out
14. Verify that no Read Response is received (i.e. UUT dropped the Read Request) (6.4.3.2#6)
15. Verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code= ERR_CONN (6.4.3.2#6)

Part 3 – Enumerated Router – Locked Port (Hubs only)

16. Enable the DFP that is connected to the Compliance Device:
 - a. Set the Lane Disable bit in the Lane 0 Adapter to 0b
 - b. Wait at least tDisabled time (10ms)
17. If running at Gen 2 or Gen 3 speed, set the Lane Disable bit in the Lane 1 Adapter to 0b
18. Read the *Lock* bit in the Adapter Configuration Space of the UUT DFP that is connected to the Compliance Device
19. Verify that the *Lock* bit is 1b
20. Send the UUT a Read Request that targets the Compliance Device
21. Wait at least tCPResponse (2 ms) to let the Read Request time out
22. Verify that no Read Response is received (i.e. UUT dropped the Read Request) (6.4.3.2#7)
23. Verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code= ERR_LOCK (6.4.3.2#7)
24. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 6.002 DFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test

Note: This test is for DFP only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that DFP handles Control Packet with CM=0b correctly

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.3.2#9, 6.4.3.2#10, 6.4.3.2#14, 6.4.3.2#15

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Do not enumerate UUT (*TopologyID Valid* = 0b)
3. Configure the Exerciser to behave as a DFP (i.e. Exerciser is in USB4 Host mode)

Exerciser performs the following test steps:

Part 1 – Uninitialized Router

4. Send the UUT a Read Request that targets Router Configuration Space
5. Verify that the UUT:
 - a. Does not send a Read Response (6.4.3.2#9)
 - b. Sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_NUA (6.4.3.2#9)
6. Send a Write Request that targets the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
7. Verify that the UUT:
 - a. Does not send a Write Response (6.4.3.2#9)
 - b. Sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_NUA (6.4.3.2#9)
8. Send an Inter-Domain Request to the UUT
9. Verify that the UUT:
 - a. Does not send an Inter-Domain Response (6.4.3.2#10)
 - b. Does not send a Notification Packet (6.4.3.2#10)

Part 2 – Initialized Router – Read/Write Request

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

10. Enumerate UUT

Exerciser performs the following test steps:

11. Send a Read Request to the UUT
12. Verify that:
 - a. UUT does not send a Read Response (6.4.3.2#14)
 - b. UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_ENUM (6.4.3.2#14)
13. Send a Write Request to the UUT
14. Verify that:
 - a. UUT does not send a Write Response (6.4.3.2#14)
 - b. UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_ENUM (6.4.3.2#14)

TD 6.003 Read/Write Errors Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles Read Requests correctly
- Verify that the UUT handles Write Requests correctly

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.3.3#1, 6.4.3.3#2, 6.4.3.3#6, 6.4.3.3#7, 6.4.3.3#8, 6.4.3.3#9, 6.4.3.3#10, 6.4.3.3#12

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat Part 2 with:
 - Router Configuration Space as the target
 - Path Configuration Space of each Lane 0 Adapter as the target

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Adapter Num > Max Adapter

4. Read the *Max Adapter* field from UUT Router Configuration Space
5. Send the UUT a Read Request with the *Adapter Num = Max Adapter + 1*
6. Verify that:
 - a. UUT does not send a Read Response (6.4.3.3#1)
 - b. UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_ADP (6.4.3.3#2)
7. Send the UUT a Write Request with the *Adapter Num = Max Adapter + 1*
8. Verify that:
 - a. UUT does not send a Write Response (6.4.3.3#1)
 - b. UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_ADP (6.4.3.3#1)

Part 2 – Out of Bounds Read

9. Send the UUT a Read Request
 - a. If target is Router Configuration Space:
 - i. Traverse the list of Capabilities in Router Configuration Space and find the last one (*Next Capability Pointer* = 0)

- ii. Read the length of the Capability that has the highest start address
 - iii. If length < 4DW, Address = the first DW of the Capability
 - iv. If length > 4DW, Address = 3 DW before the end of the Capability
 - v. Read Size = 4 DW
- b. If target is Path Configuration Space:
- i. Address = last Path Entry
 - ii. Read Size = 5 DW

10. Verify that:

- a. UUT does not send a Read Response (6.4.3.3#9)
- b. UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code=ERR_ADDR (6.4.3.3#10)

11. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 6.004 Bad CRC Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT discards Control Packets with a bad CRC

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.4#1

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- EX_DEV_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat with the following Control Packets:
 - Hot Plug Event Packet
 - Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LINK

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT
3. Tell the Exerciser to send the UUT a Control Packet with a bad CRC (see repetitions)
4. Wait 500 ms
5. Verify that the UUT dropped the Control Packet with the bad CRC (i.e. the Connection Manager does not receive the Control Packet) (6.4.4#1)

TD 6.005 Notification Acknowledgement Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is for DFP only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT resends a Notification Packet that requires a Notification Acknowledgement Packet
- Verify that the UUT uses timeout specified in Notification Timeout field

B. Asserts:

- 6.6#1

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host DFP)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub DFP)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat with *Notification Timeout* field set to:
 - 0x0A (default)
 - 0x01 (minimum value)
 - 0xFF (maximum value)

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT

Part 1 – ERR_LINK (Hosts and Hubs Only)

3. Configure UUT with:
 - a. *OSE* bit in the *Logical Layers Enable* field set to 1b
 - b. *HEC Error Enable* bit = 1b
 - c. *Notification Timeout* field = (see repetitions)
 - d. If the Router is a Ver. 2 Router, do not enable the “Sequence bit in Notification Packet” capability
4. Tell Exerciser to send 2 back-to-back Ordered Set with unknown contents
5. Wait for UUT to send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_LINK
6. Do not send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet
7. Wait for Notification Timeout to expire
8. Verify that the UUT resends ERR_LINK Notification Packet after timeout expires (6.6#1)
9. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet for the ERR_LINK Notification Packet

Part 2 – ERR_HEC (Hosts and Hubs Only)

10. Reset UUT

11. Configure UUT with:

- a. *OSE* bit in the *Logical Layers Enable* field set to 1b
- b. *HEC Error Enable* bit = 1b
- c. *Notification Timeout* field = (see repetitions)
- d. If the Router is a Ver. 2 Router, do not enable the “Sequence bit in Notification Packet” capability

12. Tell Exerciser to send a Control Packet with a multi-bit HEC error

13. Wait for UUT to send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC

14. Do not send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet

15. Wait for Notification Timeout to expire

16. Verify that the UUT resends Notification Packet after timeout expires (6.6#1)

17. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet for the ERR_HEC Notification Packet

Part 3 – PCIE_WAKE (Ver. 2 Hub or Peripheral Device that generates PCIE Wake events)

18. Reset the UUT

19. Enumerate the UUT

20. Configure UUT with:

- a. *OSE* bit in the *Logical Layers Enable* field set to 1b
- b. *HEC Error Enable* bit = 1b
- c. *Notification Timeout* field = (see repetitions)
- d. Do not enable the “Sequence bit in Notification Packet” capability
- e. Enumerated State PCIE Wake bit in the Router Configuration Space set to 1b

21. Set PCIE Paths to the PCIE Endpoint in the UUT

22. Configure each PCIE switch and endpoint along the PCIE Paths

23. Set the UUT into D3 state

24. Generate a PCI wake from the UUT

25. Wait for UUT to send a Notification Packet with Event Code = PCIE_WAKE

26. Do not send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet

27. Wait for Notification Timeout to expire

28. Verify that the UUT resends the Notification Packet after timeout expires

29. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet for the Notification Packet

TD 6.006 Hot Plug Event Acknowledgement Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is for DFP only.

Note: If not using an Analyzer for this test, the steps that require connecting and disconnecting the Compliance device will need to be performed manually.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT resends a Hot Plug Event Packet if it does not receive a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet within timeout

B. Asserts:

- 6.8#1-4, 6.8#6, 6.8#7

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate the UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - a. Setup the USB4 link with the Compliance Device(s) to be Gen 3

Part 1 – Single Hot Plug

4. Disconnect the Compliance Device from the PUT
5. Wait at least tDisconnectRx max time (1000 μ s)
6. Reconnect the Compliance Device to the PUT
7. Wait for the first Hot Plug Event Packet from the UUT with UPG = 0

Note: The first Hot Plug Event Packet can be for either the Lane 0 or Lane 1 Adapter

8. Do not send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet for the Hot Plug Event Packet
9. Verify that the UUT resends the Hot Plug Event Packet (6.8#1)
10. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
11. Verify that the UUT does not resend the first Hot Plug Event Packet until after the Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet is sent (6.8#4)
12. Verify that the UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 for the other Lane Adapter until after the Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet is sent (6.8#2)

Note: After receiving the Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet, the UUT is allowed (but not required) to send a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1, followed by a Hot Plug Event with UPG=0.

13. Wait for the UUT to send a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 for the other Lane Adapter

14. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet for the other Lane Adapter

Part 2 – Multiple Hot Plugs (if UUT has two or more DFPs)

15. Disconnect the Compliance Device from the PUT
16. For the Lane 1 and Lane 0 Adapters in the PUT:
 - a. Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1 from the UUT
 - b. Send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet to the UUT
17. Connect the Compliance Device to the PUT
18. Wait for a first Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 from the UUT (for either Lane Adapter)
19. Send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet for the first Hot Plug Event Packet
20. Wait for a second Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 from the UUT (for the other Lane Adapter)
21. Do not send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
22. Connect a second Compliance Device to a DFP of the UUT that is not the PUT
23. Verify that UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet (for either Lane) for the second Compliance Device (6.8#2)
24. Wait for the UUT to retry the second Hot Plug Event Packet (from Step 20)
25. Send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet for the second Hot Plug Event Packet
26. Verify that the UUT did not send a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 for the either Lane Adapter of the DFP with the second Compliance Device until after the Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet was sent (6.8#2)
27. Verify that the UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet for one of the Lane Adapter of the DFP that is connected to the second Compliance Device (6.8#7)
28. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
29. Verify that the UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet for the other Lane Adapter of the DFP that is connected to the second Compliance Device (6.8#7)
30. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
31. Disconnect the second Compliance Device from the UUT
32. Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1 for either Lane from the UUT
33. Send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet for the Hot Plug Event Packet
34. Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=1 from the UUT for the other Lane
35. Do not send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
36. Disconnect the first Compliance Device from the PUT
37. Wait for the UUT to retry the Hot Plug Event Packet for the second Compliance Device (from Step 34)
38. Send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
39. Verify that the UUT did not send any new Hot Plug Event Packets until after the Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet was sent(6.8#3)
40. Verify that the UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet for one of the Lane Adapter of the PUT (6.8#7)
41. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
42. Verify that the UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet for the other Lane Adapter of the PUT (6.8#7)
43. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet

TD 6.007 Uninitialized Router Hot Plug Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

Note: This test is for DFP only.

Note: If not using an Analyzer for this test, the steps that require connecting and disconnecting the Compliance device will need to be performed manually.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that uninitialized Router does not send Hot Plug Event Packet until after it is enumerated

B. Asserts:

- 6.8.1.2#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to un-enumerate the UUT
3. Do not enumerate the UUT (*TopologyID Valid = 0b*)

Note: if UUT is a Hub, then the Host Router is still enumerated

Part 1 – Plug then Unplug

4. Verify that the UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet with either UPG value (6.8.1.2#1)
 - a. If the UUT does send a Hot Plug Event Packet, send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
5. Disconnect the Compliance Device
6. Verify that the UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet with either UPG value (6.8.1.2#1)
 - a. If the UUT does send a Hot Plug Event Packet, send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet

Part 2 – Plug then Enumerate

7. Connect the Compliance Device
8. Verify that the UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet with either UPG value (6.8.1.2#1)
 - a. If the UUT does send a Hot Plug Event Packet, send a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet
9. Enumerate the UUT
10. Verify that the UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet with UPG=0 (6.8.1.2#1)
11. Send the UUT a Hot Plug Acknowledgement Packet

TD 6.008 Control Packet Forwarding Timing Test (Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT forwards a Control Packet within tCPForward time

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.4#4

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Send the UUT a series of 10 Read Requests to the Compliance Device:
 - a. Each Read Request targets ROUTER_CS_0
 - b. USB4 CV waits for a Read Response before sending a new Read Request
5. Stop the Analyzers
6. Parse the Analyzer trace and do the following for each Read Request:
 - a. Record the timestamp when the Read Request was received by the UUT on the UFP
 - b. Record the timestamp when the corresponding Read Response is forwarded to the Host on the UFP of the UUT
 - c. Verify that the time between the UUT receiving the Read Request and forwarding the Read Response does not exceed $2 * tCPForward + tCPResponse + 500 \mu s$ time (6.4.4#4)

Note: 500 μs is added as tolerance to compensate for any additional time added by test tools.

TD 6.009 Max Length Read Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT handles Read Requests correctly

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.2.4#3, 6.4.2.4#9

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat Part 1 with the following targets:
 - Router Configuration Space Basic Attributes
 - Read Size = 27 (all registers)
 - Configuration Space = 10b (Router)
 - Address = Data 0
 - The USB4 Port Capability in each Lane 0 Adapter
 - Read Size = 20 (all registers)
 - Configuration Space = 01b (Adapter)
 - Address = Data 0
- If the UUT is a Device Router that supports TBT3-Compatibility on its UFP, repeat Part 1 with the following target:
 - VSEC6 USB4 Port Region
 - Read Size = 60 (first 60 registers)
 - Configuration Space = 10b (Router)
 - Address = Address of first Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Max Length Read

4. Send the UUT a Read Request (see repetitions)
5. Verify that:
 - a. UUT sends a Read Response (6.4.3.3#14)
 - b. The *Read Size* field in the Read Response is the same as in the Read Request (6.4.2.4#3)
 - c. Read Data in Read Response is *Read Size* DW in length (6.4.2.4#9)

6. Record the values read

TD 6.101 Router Enumeration Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify USB4 Router Space contents
- Verify setting of the Router Ready bit and transmission of a Notification Packet
- Verify setting of the Configuration Ready bit and transmission of a Notification Packet

B. Asserts:

- 6.7#12, 6.7#15-18
- 8.2.1.1#8

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)/DC_HOST_DFP1
- AN_HUB_UFP1 (Hub)/DC_HUB_UFP1
- AN_DEV_UFP1 (Device)/ DC_DEV_UFP1

D. Repetitions:

- Set the Connection Manager USB4 Version field to 1.0, 2.0 and to 3.0 (the latter to test forward compatibility)

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. If UUT is a hub or device, enumerate all Routers between the UUT and the KG USB4 Host

Part 1 – Enumerate the UUT

4. Wait for a Hot Plug Event Packet for the UUT with UPG=0
5. “Unlock” the DFP that the Router is connected to by writing 0b to the ADP_CS_4.Lock bit in the DFP
6. Send the UUT a Read Request that reads DW0 through DW4.
7. Record the value in the Upstream Adapter field
8. Verify that the USB4 Version field is correct: (8.2.1.1#8)
 - a. If the Router supports Version 1.0 of the USB4 Specification, the USB4 Version = “Ver. 1.0”
 - b. If the Router supports Version 2.0 of the USB4 Specification, the USB4 Version = “Ver. 2.0”
9. Send the UUT a Write Request that writes the following fields:
 - a. Connection Manager USB4 Version (see repetitions)
 - b. Topology ID = Router TopologyID (assigned per USB4 Specification)
 - c. Depth = Router depth (0 for a Host Router, 1 or more for a Device Router)
 - d. Upstream Adapter = the value read earlier (i.e., value does not change)
 - e. Valid = 1b
10. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router that is TBT3-Compatible:
 - a. Verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 01h (6.7#17)
 - b. Verify that the UUT sends the Notification Packet within 50ms after receiving the Write Request
 - c. Read the ROUTER_CS_6.Router Ready bit
 - d. Verify that the ROUTER_CS_6.Router Ready bit is set to 1b. (6.7#16)

11. Else:

- a. Poll the ROUTER_CS_6.Router Ready bit
- b. Verify that the ROUTER_CS_6.Router Ready bit is set to 1b (6.7#12)

Part 2 – Configuration Ready (Device Router only)

- 12. If the UUT supports PCIe Tunneling, set PTO bit to 1b.
- 13. If the UUT supports USB3 Tunneling, set UTO bit to 1b.
- 14. Set the ROUTER_CS_5.Configuration Valid bit to 1b
- 15. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that:
 - a. The UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 02h (6.7#19)
 - b. The UUT sends the Notification Packet within 50ms after receiving the Write Request setting ROUTER_CS_5.Configuration Valid bit to 1b
 - c. Read the ROUTER_CS_6.Configuration Ready bit
 - d. Verify that the ROUTER_CS_6.Configuration Ready bit is set to 1b. (6.7#18)
- 16. If the UUT contains a Ver. 1 Router:
 - a. Poll the ROUTER_CS_6.Configuration Ready
 - b. Verify that the ROUTER_CS_6.Configuration Ready bit is set to 1b within 5 seconds (6.7#15)

TD 6.102 Downstream Port Reset (DPR) Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify Router behavior when issuing a DPR

B. Asserts:

- 6.9#1-2

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat on each DFP of the UUT

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Configure all Routers

Part 1 – DPR

4. Set the Downstream Port Reset bit of the PUT to 1b.
5. Verify that SBTX line is asserted low by the UUT in the PUT (6.9#1)
6. Wait for 10ms
7. Verify that SBTX line is asserted low by the UUT in the PUT (6.9#1)
8. Set the Downstream Port Reset bit of the PUT to 0b.
9. Verify that SBTX line is asserted high by the UUT in the PUT (6.9#2)

TD 6.103 Host Router Reset (HRR) Test (Hosts Only)

Note: This test is for USB4 Version 2.0 routers only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify Host Router behavior when issuing a Host Router reset

B. Asserts:

- 6.10#5-7, 6.10#10

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat on each DFP of the UUT

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate all Routers
4. Set the following values in the PUT:
 - a. Target Link Speed = value different from the Router's default value
 - b. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 = 0b
 - c. Request RS-FEC Gen 3 = 0b

Part 1 – HRR

5. Set the Host Router Reset bit in the Host Interface PCIe Memory BAR to 1b
6. If using an Analyzer, verify that SBTx was driven to a logical low state for tDisconnectTx during the test (6.10#5)
7. Wait for 550ms
8. Read the Host Router Reset bit.
9. Verify that the Host Router Reset bit is set to 0b within 500ms (6.10#10)
10. Read the TopologyID Valid bit in the Router Configuration Space of the UUT
11. Verify that the TopologyID Valid bit is 0b (6.10#6)
12. Read the following fields from the Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT:
 - a. Target Link Speed
 - b. Request RS-FEC Gen 2
 - c. Request RS-FEC Gen 3
13. Verify the following values: (6.10#6)
 - a. Target Link Speed = value written before the host router reset
 - b. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 = 0b
 - c. Request RS-FEC Gen 3 = 0b
14. Read the Host Interface registers of the UUT
15. Verify that the Host Interface registers are set to their default values (6.10#7)

TD 6.104 Router String Test (Hubs and Devices Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that an Uninitialized Router responds with the correct Route String

B. Asserts:

- 6.4.2.2#7-9

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)/DC_HUB_UFP2
- AN_DEV_UFP1 (Peripheral Device)/DC_DEV_UFP1

D. Repetitions:

None

E. Procedure:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate the Host Router

Part 1 – Read Response

4. Send a Read Request to the UUT, targeting the UUT's Router Configuration Space. Use value 00002A152A15h for bits [55:8] of the TopologyID field. [Set bits \[7:0\] of the TopologyID field to the adapter number of the connected DFP on the host.](#)
5. Verify that the TopologyID field in the Read Response is equal to the value in the Read Request (6.4.2.2#7)
6. Verify that bits [62:56] in the Read Response are set to 0 (6.4.2.2#8)
7. Verify that bit[63] in the Read Response is set to 1b (6.4.2.2#9)

Configuration Space Tests

Unless otherwise noted, the tests in this section are performed once per Router. If the UUT is a Hub or Peripheral Device, the test is performed on the UFP. If the UUT is a Host, it can be performed on any DFP.

When a test is noted as “for UFP only”, that test is run once per UUT. When a test is noted as “for DFP only”, that test is run once per DFP on the UUT.

TD 8.001 Default Router Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Router Configuration Space contains proper default values

B. Asserts:

- 8.2#4
- 8.2.1#1, 8.2.1#2, 8.2.1#4
- 8.2.1.1#2, 8.2.1.1#4, 8.2.1.1#8-10, 8.2.1.1#16, 8.2.1.1#17, 8.2.1.1#24, 8.2.1.1#25
- 8.2.1.2#1, 8.2.1.2#2, 8.2.1.2#3, 8.2.1.2#4
- 8.2.1.3#1, 8.2.1.3#2, 8.2.1.3#3, 8.2.1.3#4
- 8.2.1.4#1, 8.2.1.4#2, 8.2.1.4#4, 8.2.1.4#5, 8.2.1.4#6
- TBT3.7#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Do not enumerate UUT (*TopologyID Valid* = 0b)
4. Do not write to any fields in UUT Configuration Space
5. Download the USB-IF list of VIDs from www.usb.org
6. Read the full Router Configuration Space of the UUT
7. Verify that:
 - a. UUT has a TMU Router Configuration Capability (8.2.1#2)
 - b. The TMU Router Configuration Capability is the first Capability (8.2.1#4)
 - c. If the UUT has any Vendor Specific Capabilities, they come after the TMU Router Configuration Capability (8.2.1#4)
 - d. If the UUT has any Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities, they come after the Vendor Specific Capabilities (8.2.1#4)
 - e. UUT does not have any undefined Capabilities
8. Verify the following for the Basic Configuration Registers: (8.2#4, 8.2.1#1)
 - a. *Vendor ID* field contains the Router Silicon vendor’s VID (8.2.1.1#2) (See VIF)

- b. Next Capability Pointer points to the TMU Router Configuration Capability (8.2.1.1#4)
 - c. *Depth* field is set to 0
 - d. TopologyID Low field is 0
 - e. TopologyID High field is 0
 - f. TopologyID Valid bit is 0
 - g. Notification Timeout field is 0Ah
 - h. Connection Manager USB4 Version field is 0
 - i. *USB4 Version* field is 20h for a Ver. 1 Router (8.2.1.1#8)
 - j. USB4 Version field is 40h for a Ver. 2 Router (8.2.1.1#8)
 - k. Enter Sleep bit is 0
 - l. Enable Wake on PCIe is 0 (8.2.1.1#9)
 - m. Enable Wake on USB3 is 0 (8.2.1.1#10)
 - n. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, Enumerated State PCIe Wake is 0
 - o. PCIe Tunneling On bit is 0
 - p. Internal Host Controller On bit is 0
 - q. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, SW Mapping bit is 0b
 - r. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, Host Supports USB3 Gen T bit is 0b
 - s. Configuration Valid bit is 0
 - t. *TBT3 Not Supported* bit is 1b if Router does not support TBT3-Compatibility (8.2.1.1#15) (see VIF)
 - u. *TBT3 Not Supported* bit is 0b if Router supports TBT3-Compatibility (8.2.1.1#16) (see VIF)
 - v. *Data*[0] through *Data* [15] are 0
 - w. *Metadata* field is 0
 - x. *Opcode* field in 0
 - y. *Status* field is 0
 - z. Operation Not Supported field is 0
 - aa. Operation Valid field is 0
 - bb. If UUT is a Device Router that supports TBT3-Compatibility, the Product ID field is not equal to the below values (TBT3.7#1)
 - i. 0x1500-0x15FF
 - ii. 0x0B26
9. Verify the following for the TMU Router Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.1#1, 8.2.1.2#1)
- a. If UUT does not have any Vendor Specific Capabilities, *Next Capability Pointer* is 00h (8.2.1.2#2, 8.2.1.2#3)
 - b. *Capability ID* is 03h (8.2.1.2#4)
 - c. Freq Measurement Window is 800
 - d. Inter-Domain Enable bit is 0
 - e. TSPacketInterval field is 0
 - f. FreqAvgConst field is 8
 - g. DelayAvgConst is 8
 - h. OffsetAvgConst is 8
 - i. ErrorAvgConst is 8
 - j. TSInterDomainInterval is 0
10. Verify the following for any Vendor Specific Capabilities: (8.2.1.3#1)
- a. *Next Capability Pointer* points to another Vendor Specific Capability, a Vendor Specific Extended Capability, or is 00h (8.2.1.3#2, 8.2.1.3#3)
 - b. *Capability ID* field is 05h (8.2.1.3#4)
11. Verify the following for any Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities: (8.2.1.4#1)

- a. *Capability ID* field is 05h (8.2.1.4#2)
 - b. *VSEC Header* is 00h (8.2.1.4#4)
 - c. *Next Capability Pointer* points to another Vendor Specific Extended Capability or is 00h (8.2.1.4#5, 8.2.1.4#6)
12. Verify that all Rsvd and RsvdZ bits and fields in Router Configuration Space are 0
 13. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.002 Default Adapter Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Adapter Configuration Space contains proper default values

B. Asserts:

- 8.2#4
- 8.2.2#2-24
- 8.2.2.1#1, 8.2.2.1#3-9, 8.2.2.1#11-14, 8.2.2.1#19
- 8.2.2.2#6
- 8.2.2.2#1-4
- 8.2.2.3#1-5, 8.2.2.3#11-13, 8.2.2.3#19-22, 8.2.2.3#24-27
- 8.2.2.4#1-4, 8.2.2.4#19-20
- 8.2.2.5.1#1-4, 8.2.2.5.1#8, 8.2.2.5.1#10, 8.2.2.5.1#12, 8.2.2.5.1#14, 8.2.2.5.1#16-17
- 8.2.2.5.2#1-5
- 8.2.2.6.1#1, 8.2.2.6.1#3-6, 8.2.2.6.1#9-10, 8.2.2.6.1#15, 8.2.2.6.1#19, 8.2.2.6.1#24-25
- 8.2.2.6.2#1-4, 8.2.2.6.2#7-8, 8.2.2.6.2#11, 8.2.2.6.2#15-16, 8.2.2.6.2#19-20
- 8.2.2.6.3#1-4
- 8.2.2.7#1-4

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat for Adapter Numbers 1 through *Max Adapter*

Note: Only need to perform setup once at beginning of test repetitions

Note: The repetitions for this test also include any Adapters that are marked “Unused” in DROM

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Do not write to any fields in Adapter Configuration Space of the PUT
5. Read the *Max Adapter* field from Router Configuration Space of the UUT
6. Read the *Current Link Speed* and *Negotiated Link Width* fields from the Adapter Configuration Space of the Adapters in the Compliance Device that are connected to the PUT Adapters.

Part 1 – Adapter Configuration Space Verification

7. Send a Read Request to the Adapter (see repetitions for Adapter Number) that reads the Basic Configuration Registers in Adapter Configuration Space

8. End test repetition here and move on to next Adapter Number if either of the following occur:
 - a. *Adapter Type* = Unsupported Adapter
 - b. UUT returns a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_ADDR
9. Read all the Configuration Capabilities in Adapter Configuration Space
10. If Adapter is a Host Interface Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - b. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - c. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
 - d. It does not have any Protocol Adapter Configuration Capabilities (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)
11. If Adapter is a Lane Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It has a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#5)
 - b. It has a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#7)
 - c. It does not have any Protocol Adapter Configuration Capabilities (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)
 - d. If Adapter is a Lane 0 Adapter, it has a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#9)
 - e. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter, it does not have a USB4 Port Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
12. If Adapter is a DP IN Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#13, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)
 - b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
13. If Adapter is a DP OUT Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#15, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)
 - b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
14. If Adapter is a USB3 Gen X Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#17, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)
 - b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
15. If Adapter is a PCIe Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#11, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#23)

- b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
- 16. If Adapter is a DP OUT AUX Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#20, 8.2.2#23)
 - b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h) (8.2.2#6)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration (Capability ID = 01h) (8.2.2#8)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h) (8.2.2#10)
- 17. If Adapter is a USB3 Gen T Adapter, verify that:
 - a. It only has one Protocol Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 04h) (8.2.2#12, 8.2.2#14, 8.2.2#16, 8.2.2#18, 8.2.2#21, 8.2.2#22)
 - b. It does not have a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 03h)
 - c. It does not have a Lane Adapter Configuration (Capability ID = 01h)
 - d. It does not have a USB4 Port Configuration Capability (Capability ID = 06h)
- 18. If the UUT has any Vendor Specific Capabilities, verify that they come after the required capabilities
- 19. If the UUT has any Vendor Specific Extended Capabilities, verify that they come after any Vendor Specific Capabilities
- 20. Verify the following for the Basic Configuration Registers: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.1#1)
 - a. *Max Counter Sets* field is 0 if *Counters Configuration Space Flag* is 0b (8.2.2.1#3, 8.2.2.1#5)
 - b. *Max Counter Sets* field is 1 or higher if *Counters Configuration Space Flag* is 1b (8.2.2.1#4, 8.2.2.1#5)
 - c. *Adapter Type*, *Sub-Type*, *Adapter Type*, *Version*, and *Adapter Type Protocol* fields do not contain undefined values (see Table 8-10 in USB4 Base Spec) (8.2.2.1#6, 8.2.2.1#7, 8.2.2.1#8)
 - d. Bits 24-31 in DW2 are 01h (8.2.2.1#9)
 - e. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter and the Router is not TBT3-Compatible (i.e. *TBT3 Not Supported* = 1b):
 - i. *HEC Error* field is 0 (8.2.2.1#11)
 - ii. *Flow Control Error* field is 0 (8.2.2.1#13)
 - f. If Adapter is a Protocol Adapter:
 - i. *HEC Error* field is 0 (8.2.2.1#12)
 - ii. *Flow Control Error* field is 0 (8.2.2.1#14)
 - iii. *Plugged* bit is 0 (8.2.2.1#19)
 - g. If the Adapter is not a Protocol Adapter:
 - i. *Non-Flow Controlled Buffers* field is set to 0
 - ii. *Link Credits Allocated* field is 0
 - h. *HEC Error Enable* field is 0
 - i. *Flow Control Error Enable* field is 0
 - j. *Disable Hot Plug Events* field is 0
- 21. Verify the following for a TMU Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.2#1)
 - a. *Capability ID* is 03h (8.2.2.2#6)

- b. EnableUniDirectionalMode bit is 0
- c. Inter-Domain Time Responder bit is 0
- d. Inter-Domain Time Initiator bit is 0
- e. RX TSNOS Counter bit is 0
- f. TX TSNOS Counter bit is 0
- g. RX Packet Counter bit is 0
- h. TX Packet Counter bit is 0
- i. Lost TSNOS Counter is 0
- j. Lost Packet Counter is 0
- k. Bad Packet Counter is 0
- l. Disable Time Sync bit is 0b
- m. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router:
 - i. Replenish Timeout field is 0
 - ii. Enable Enhanced Uni-Directional Mode bit is 0b
 - iii. Replenish Threshold field is 0
 - iv. ReplenishN field is 0
 - v. DirSwitchN field is 0
 - vi. AdapterTimeSyncInterval field is 0

22. Verify the following for a Lane Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2.2.3#1)

- a. *Capability ID* is 01h (8.2.2.3#4)
- b. If UUT is not a Hub Router:
 - i. *Supported Link Speeds* field indicates support for Gen 3 (bit 18 in DW0 is 1b) if Gen 3 speed is supported (8.2.2.3#5)
 - ii. *Supported Link Speeds* field does not indicate support for Gen 3 (bit 18 in DW0 is 0b) if Gen 3 speed is not supported (8.2.2.3#5)

If Adapter is not marked Unused in DROM:

 - iii. *Supported Link Speeds* field indicates support for Gen 2 (bit 19 in DW0 is 1b) (8.2.2.3#6)

If UUT is a Hub Router:

 - i. *Supported Link Speeds* field indicates support for Gen 3 (bit 18 in DW0 is 1b) (8.2.2.3#7)
 - ii. *Supported Link Speeds* field indicates support for Gen 2 (bit 19 in DW0 is 1b) (8.2.2.3#8)
- c. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, *Supported Link Speeds* field indicates support for Gen 4 (bit 17 in DW0 is 1b) if Gen 4 speed is supported, otherwise bit 17 in DW0 is 0b (8.2.2.3#24, 8.2.2.3#25)
- d. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter, the value in the *Supported Link Speeds* field is the same as the Lane 0 Adapter (8.2.2.3#9)
- e. Rsvd bits in the *Supported Link Speeds* field (For Version 1 Routers: bits 16-17 in DW0, for Version 2 Routers: bit 16 in DW0) are 0
- f. *Supported Link Widths* field indicates support for x1 Link width (bit 20 in DW0 is 1b) (8.2.2.3#11)
- g. *Supported Link Widths* field indicates support for x2 Link width (bit 21 in DW0 is 1b) (8.2.2.3#12)
- h. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter, the value in the *Supported Link Widths* field is the same as the Lane 0 Adapter (8.2.2.3#13)

- i. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, *Gen 4 Asymmetric Support* field indicates support for *Support 3 Tx* (bit 22 in DW0 is 1b), if Asymmetric for 3 Tx is supported, otherwise bit 22 in DW0 is 0b. (See VIF – Need to add to VIF) (8.2.2.3#26)
 - j. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, *Gen 4 Asymmetric Support* field indicates support for *Support 3 Rx* (bit 23 in DW0 is 1b), if Asymmetric for 3 Rx is supported, otherwise bit 23 in DW0 is 0b. (See VIF – Need to add to VIF) (8.2.2.3#27)
 - k. Rsvd bits in the *Supported Link Widths* field (For Version 1 Routers: bits 22-25 in DW0, for Version 2 Routers: bits 24-25 in DW0) are 0
 - l. *Target Link Width* field is set to 01h
 - m. *CL0s Enable* bit set to 0
 - n. *CL1 Enable* bit set to 0
 - o. *CL2 Enable* bit set to 0
 - p. Lane Disable bit is 0
 - q. Lane Bonding bit is 0
 - r. *Current Link Speed* field is the same as read from the Compliance Device (8.2.2.3#19)
 - s. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter, the *Current Link Speed* field is the same as in the Lane 0 Adapter. (8.2.2.3#20)
 - t. *Negotiated Link Width* field is according the value read from the Compliance Device (8.2.2.3#21):
 - i. *Compliance Device – 1h: UUT – 1h*
 - ii. *Compliance Device – 2h: UUT – 2h*
 - iii. *Compliance Device – 3h: UUT – 4h*
 - iv. *Compliance Device – 4h: UUT – 3h*
 - u. If Adapter is a Lane 1 Adapter, the *Negotiated Link Width* field is the same as in the Lane 0 Adapter. (8.2.2.3#22)
 - v. PM Secondary bit is 1b
 - w. Logical Layer Errors Enable field is 00h
23. Verify the following for a USB4 Port Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.4#1)
- a. *Capability ID* is 06h (8.2.2.4#4)
 - b. *Address* field is 0
 - c. *Length* field is 0
 - d. *Target* field is 0
 - e. Retimer Index field is 0
 - f. *WnR* field is 0
 - g. *No Response* field is 0
 - h. *Result Code* field is 0
 - i. *Pending* bit is 0
 - j. *Data* [15:0] are 0
 - k. If the Adapter is in CL0 state and the Link is Gen 2 speed:
 - i. *RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 2)* bit is 1 (8.2.2.4#19)
 - ii. *RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 3)* bit is 0 (8.2.2.4#20)
 - l. If the Adapter is CL0 state and the Link is Gen 3 speed:
 - i. *RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 2)* bit is 0 (8.2.2.4#19)
 - ii. *RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 3)* bit is 1 (8.2.2.4#20)
 - m. If the Adapter is not in CL0 state:
 - i. RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 2) bit is 0
 - ii. RS-FEC Enabled (Gen 3) bit is 0
 - n. Downstream Port Reset bit is 0

- o. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 bit is 1
 - p. Request RS-FEC Gen 3 bit is 1
 - q. USB4 Port is Configured bit is 0
 - r. USB4 Port is Inter-Domain bit is 0
 - s. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router, StartAsymmetricFlow bit is 0b
 - t. Enable Wake on Connect bit is 0
 - u. Enable Wake on Disconnect bit is 0
 - v. Enable Wake on USB4 Wake bit is 1
 - w. Enable Wake on Inter-Domain bit is 0
 - x. If UUT is a Ver. 2 Router:
 - i. Initiate Gen 4 Link Recovery bit is 0b
 - ii. Enable Gen 4 Link Recovery bit is 0b
24. Verify the following for a USB3 Gen X Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.5.1#1)
- a. *Capability ID* field is 04h (8.2.2.5.1#4)
 - b. *Valid* bit is 0
 - c. Path Enable bit is 0
 - d. If UUT is a Device Router:
 - i. Consumed Upstream Bandwidth field is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#8)
 - ii. Consumed Downstream Bandwidth field is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#10)
 - iii. *Host Controller Ack* bit is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#12)
 - iv. Allocated Upstream Bandwidth field is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#14)
 - v. Allocated Downstream Bandwidth field is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#16)
 - vi. Connection Manger Request bit is 0b
 - vii. *Scale* bit is 0 (8.2.2.5.1#17)
 - e. If UUT is Host Router:
 - i. Connection Manger Request bit is 0b
 - ii. *Scale* bit is 0b
25. Verify the following for a USB3 Gen T Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.5.2#1)
- e. *Capability ID* field is 04h (8.2.2.5.2#4)
 - f. *Valid* bit is 0
 - g. *Path Enable* bit is 0
 - h. If UUT is Host Router:
 - i. *Gen X Adapter Coupled* bit is 0b (8.2.2.5.2#5)
 - ii. *Bundle Weight* field is 0h
 - i. According to the *Gen T Port Count* field, read two DWs (ADP_USB3_GT_PORT_CS_0 & ADP_USB3_GT_PORT_CS_1) per each Gen T Port and verify:
 - i. *Port Link State* field is 5h
 - ii. *Active Tx Link Rate* field is 0h
 - iii. *Active Rx Link Rate* field is 0h
 - iv. *U2CL2 Enable* bit is 0b
 - v. *Link Commands Aggregation Enable* bit is 0b
 - vi. If UUT is a Device Router: *Gen T Port Not Available* bit is 0b
 - vii. If UUT is a Host Router, verify the following tuple is unique across all Gen T Port entries in this Adapter: {*USB3 Host Controller Index*, *Gen T Port Number*}
26. Verify the following for a DP IN Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.6.1#1)
- a. *Capability ID* field is 04h (8.2.2.6.1#5)

- b. *Video HopID* field is 9 (8.2.2.6.1#6)
 - c. *AUX Enable* bit is 0
 - d. Video Enable bit is 0
 - e. *AUX Tx HopID* field is 8 (8.2.2.6.1#9)
 - f. *AUX Rx HopID* field is 8 (8.2.2.6.1#10)
 - g. SW Link Init bit is 0
 - h. CM BW Allocation Mode Support bit is set to 0b (Ver. 2)
 - i. HPD Output Clear bit is 0
 - j. HPD Output Set bit is 0
 - k. In the DP_LOCAL_CAP register (DW4):
 - i. *Protocol Adapter Version* field is 4h (Ver. 1) (8.2.2.6.1#15, 8.2.2.6.1#19)
 - ii. *Protocol Adapter Version* field is 5h (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.1#15, 8.2.2.6.1#19)
 - iii. *Maximal DPCD Rev* field is a value between 0 and 3 (Ver. 1) (inclusive)
 - iv. *Maximal DPCD Rev* field is 3 (Ver. 2)
 - v. *Maximal Link Rate* field is a value between 0 and 3 (inclusive)
 - vi. *Maximal Lane Count* field is a value between 0 and 2 (inclusive)
 - vii. LTTTPR Not Supported bit is 0b (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.1#24)
 - viii. DP IN BW Allocation Mode Support bit is 1b (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.1#25)
 - l. DP_REMOTE_CAP register (DW5) is 0
 - m. DP_STATUS_CTRL register (DW6) is 0
 - n. DP_COMMON_CAP register (DW7) is 0
27. Verify the following for a DP OUT Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.6.2#16)
- a. *Capability ID* field is 04h (8.2.2.6.2#3)
 - b. *Video HopID* field is 9 (8.2.2.6.2#4)
 - c. *AUX Enable* bit is 0
 - d. Video Enable bit is 0
 - e. *AUX Tx HopID* field is 8 (8.2.2.6.2#7)
 - f. *AUX Rx HopID* field is 8 (8.2.2.6.2#8)
 - g. SW Link Init bit is 0
 - h. In the DP_LOCAL_CAP register (DW4):
 - i. *Protocol Adapter Version* field is 4h (Ver. 1) (8.2.2.6.2#11, 8.2.2.6.2#15)
 - ii. *Protocol Adapter Version* field is 5h (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.2#11, 8.2.2.6.2#15)
 - iii. *Maximal DPCD Rev* field is a value between 0 and 3 (Ver. 1) (inclusive)
 - iv. *Maximal DPCD Rev* field is 3 (Ver. 2)
 - v. *Maximal Link Rate* field is a value between 0 and 3 (inclusive)
 - vi. *Maximal Lane Count* field is a value between 0 and 2 (inclusive)
 - vii. Bit 23 is 1
 - viii. Secondary Split Capability bit is 1b (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.2#19)
 - ix. LTTTPR Not Supported bit is 0b (Ver. 2) (8.2.2.6.2#20)
 - i. DP_REMOTE_CAP register (DW5) is 0
 - j. DP_STATUS_CTRL register (DW6) is 0
 - k. DP_COMMON_CAP register (DW7) is 0
28. Verify the following for a DP OUT AUX Adapter Configuration Capability (Ver. 2): (8.2#4, 8.2.2.6.3#1)
- j. *Capability ID* field is 04h (8.2.2.6.3#4)
 - k. *AUX Enable* bit is 0
29. Verify the following for a PCIe Adapter Configuration Capability: (8.2#4, 8.2.2.7#1)

- a. *Capability ID* set to 04h (8.2.2.7#4)
 - b. *Path Enable* bit set to 0
 - c. Extended Encapsulation bit is 0b (Ver. 2)
- 30. If the UUT contains a Vendor Specific Adapter (see VIF), verify the following (Ver. 2):
 - a. The Router contains at least one Vendor Specific Adapter Capability (8.2.2#24)
- 31. Verify that all Rsvd and RsvdZ bits and fields are 0 (unless defined otherwise)
- 32. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.003 Lane Adapter Lock Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

Note: If the UUT has more than one DFP, the tester needs to manually disconnect and reconnect the Compliance Device to each DFP for the test repetitions.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT correctly sets Lock bit

B. Asserts:

- 8.2.2.1#20

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat for each DFP on the UUT

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Read the *Lock* bit in the Adapter Configuration Space of the target DFP
5. Verify that the Lock bit is 1b (8.2.2.1#20)
6. Send a Read Request to the Compliance Device
7. Wait for UUT to send a Notification Packet with Event Code= ERR_LOCK
8. Set the *Lock* bit to 0b in the Adapter Configuration Space of the target DFP
9. Send a Read Request to the Compliance Device
10. Verify a Read Response is received from the Compliance Device
11. Disconnect the Compliance Device from the target DFP
12. Read the *Lock* bit from the Adapter Configuration Space of the target DFP
13. Verify that the *Lock* bit is 1b (8.2.2.1#20)
14. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.004 Path 0 Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Path Configuration Space entry for Path 0 is implemented correctly
- Verify that the Counter Configuration Space for Path 0 is correctly implemented

B. Asserts:

- 8.2.3.1#1, 8.2.3.1#3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_HUB_DFP1/DC_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- If UUT is a Host Router, repeat for the Host Interface Adapter

Note: Only need to perform setup once at beginning of test repetitions.

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset PUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Do not write to any fields in Path Configuration Space

Part 1 – Path Configuration Space

5. Read the Path Configuration Space entry for Path 0 in each Lane 0 Adapter
6. If UUT is a Host Router, read the Path Configuration Space entry for Path 0 in the Host Interface Adapter
7. Verify that the UUT sends a Read Response for each Read to Path Configuration Space (8.2.3.1#1)

Part 2 – Counter Configuration Space (if UUT implements Counters Configuration Space)

8. In the Path 0 Entry:
 - a. Set the *Counter ID* field to 0b
 - b. Set the *Counters Enable* bit to 1b
9. Send 5 Read Requests and 5 Write Requests to the Compliance Device
 - a. The Read Requests read the VID and PID fields from ROUTER_CS_0
 - b. The Write Requests write 0 to the Data[0] field in ROUTER_CS_9
10. Read the Counter Set from Path Configuration Space and verify that:
 - a. For a Lane 0 downstream Adapter:
 - i. *Received Packet* field = 10 (8.2.3.1#3)
 - b. For a Lane 0 upstream Adapter and Host Interface:

- i. *Received Packet* field = 11 (8.2.3.1#3)
- c. *Dropped Packets* field = 0 (8.2.3.1#3)

11. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.005 Lane Adapter Default Path Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that each Lane 0 Adapter has an entry in Path Configuration Space for each supported Path
- Verify that the Valid bit is set to the default value in each Path Configuration Space Entry

B. Asserts:

- 8.2#4
- 8.2.3.2#1
- 8.2.3.3#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Procedure

Note: The test also includes Adapters that are marked “Unused” in DROM

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Do not write to any fields in Path Configuration Space

Part 1 – Lane Adapter Configuration Space

5. For each Lane 0 Adapter:
 - a. Read the *Max Input HopID* field from Adapter Configuration Space
 - b. Read the Path Configuration Space entries for Paths 8 through *Max Input HopID*
 - i. Length = 2 (*Max Input HopID* – 7) to read all Path entries
 - c. Verify that the UUT returns Read Data for all the Path entries (8.2.3.2#1)
 - i. Read Data length = 2 (*Max Input HopID* – 7)
 - d. Verify that the *Valid* bit in each Path Configuration Space is 0b (default value) (8.2#4)
6. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.006 Protocol Adapter Default Path Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Path Configuration Space for an Adapter contains proper default values

B. Asserts:

- 8.2#4, 8.2.3.3#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat for each Protocol Adapter in the UUT

Note: Only need to perform setup once at beginning of test repetitions

Note: The test also includes Adapters that are marked “Unused” in DROM

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Do not write to any fields in Path Configuration Space

Part 1 – Path Configuration Space

5. Read the *Max Input HopID* field from Adapter Configuration Space of each Protocol Adapter
6. For a Host Interface Adapter (Host Router only):
 - a. Read the Path Configuration Space entries for Paths 1 to *Max Input HopID*
 - b. Verify that the UUT returns Read Data for all the Path entries (length = 2 * number of entries) (8.2.3.3#1)
7. For a PCIe, DP, or USB3 Adapter:
 - a. Read the Path Configuration Space entries for Paths 8 through *Max Input HopID*
 - b. Verify that the UUT returns Read Data for all the Path entries (length = 2 * number of entries) (8.2.3.3#2)
8. Verify that the *Valid* bit in each entry is 0b (default value) (8.2#4)
9. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.007 Reserved

TD 8.008 Reserved

TD 8.009 Reserved

TD 8.010 Reserved

TD 8.011 Counters Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Counter Configuration Space has the correct default values
- Verify that the counters in Counter Configuration Space function increment correctly
- Verify that counters in Counters Configuration Space only increment when enabled

B. Asserts:

- 8.2#4
- 8.2.2.1#5, 8.2.2.1#36
- 8.2.3.2#4
- 8.2.4#1-7, 8.2.4#11

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat Part 1 for all Adapters in UUT that support Counters Configuration Space
- Repeat Part 2, Part 3, and Part 4 for all Lane Adapters in UUT that support Counters Configuration Space
- Repeat Part 2, Part 3, and Part 4 with the loopback Path using Counter ID = 0 through Counter ID = (Max Counter Sets – 1) (8.2.4#2)

Note: Only need to perform setup once at beginning of test repetitions.

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. For each Adapter in UUT:
 - a. Read the *CCS Flag* and *Max Counter Sets* field in Adapter Configuration Space
 - b. If *CCS Flag* = 0b, Adapter does not support Counters Configuration Space and test is not performed for Adapter

Part 1 – Default Values

5. Send a Read Request to the UUT that reads Counter Sets 0 through (*Max Counter Sets* – 1)
6. Verify that all 3 DW in each Counter Set are 0 (8.2#4)

Part 2 – Counter Disabled (Host and Hub Only)

7. Set up a loopback Path with the following:
 - a. *Counter Enable* bit = 0b
 - b. *Counter ID* field = 0b
 - c. Buffer scheme = dedicated
8. Send 100 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
9. Read Counter Set 0 from Path Configuration Space and verify that:
 - a. *Received Packet* field = 0
 - b. *Dropped Packets* field = 0
10. Tear down the loopback Path

Part 3 – Counter Enabled (Host and Hub Only)

11. Set up a loopback Path through the Adapter with the following:
 - a. *Counter Enable* bit = 1b
 - b. *Counter ID* field = 0b
 - c. Buffer scheme = dedicated
12. Send 100 Tunneled Packets on the loopback Path
13. Read Counter Set 0 from Path Configuration Space and verify that:
 - a. *Received Packet* field = 100 (8.2.3.2#4, 8.2.4#7)
 - b. *Dropped Packets* field = 0 (8.2.3.2#4)
14. Tear down the loopback Path
15. If Router is a Ver. 1 Router, Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer) and end test here

Part 4 – Byte Counting (Ver. 2 Routers Only)

16. Read the Bytes Counter Supported bit in the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space
17. If the Bytes Counter Supported bit is 0b (byte counting not supported), perform the following:
 - a. Read the Lock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Supported bit
 - b. Verify that the Lock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Supported bit is set to 0b (8.2.2.1#35)
 - c. End test here
18. Set up a loopback Path through the Adapter with byte counting enabled
 - a. Counter ID field = 0b
 - b. Buffer scheme = dedicated
 - c. Received Bytes Counter Enable bit = 1b
 - d. Counter Enable bit = 1b
19. Write to the registers in Counter Set 0 to clear the counters
20. Send 100 Tunneled Packets with payload size of 100 bytes each on the loopback Path
21. Read Counter Set 0 from Path Configuration Space and verify that:
 - a. Received Packet field = 10,000 (8.2.4#11)
 - b. Dropped Packets field = 0 (8.2.4#11)
22. Read the Lock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Supported bit in the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space.
23. If the Lock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Supported bit is 0b, end test here
24. Set the Lock Bytes Counter with TimeOffsetFromHR Low Enable bit in the Lane 0 Adapter Configuration Space to 1b
25. Write to the registers in Counter Set 0 to clear the counters

26. Send 100 Tunneled Packets with payload size of 100 bytes each on the loopback Path
27. Read Counter Set 0 from Path Configuration Space
28. Verify that:
 - c. Received Packet field = 0
 - d. Dropped Packets field = 0
29. Read the TimeOffsetFromHR Low counter in the TMU Router Configuration Capability to upload the Received Counter value into the Received Counter register.
30. Read Counter Set 0 from Path Configuration Space
31. Verify that:
 - e. Received Packet field = 10,000 (8.2.4#11)
 - f. Dropped Packets field = 0 (8.2.4#11)
32. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.012 SB Register Read/Write Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the UUT performs SB Register Read when initiated by a Connection Manager
- Verify that the UUT performs SB Register Write when initiated by a Connection Manager

B. Asserts:

- 8.2.2.4#5-7, 8.2.2.4#10-13
- 8.2.2.4#9-12

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat Part 1 and Part 2 with the following values in the *Target* field in the USB4 Port Capability:
 - 000b (UUT)
 - 001b (Link Partner)

E. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup:

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Write

4. Ensure that the Sideband Channel is active by sending an AT Command as follows:
 - a. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter
 - i. *Address* = 0 (Vendor ID)
 - ii. *Length* = 4 (bytes)
 - iii. *Target* = (see repetitions)
 - iv. *WnR* = 0b (read)
 - b. Set the *Pending* bit to 1b in the USB4 Port Capability to initiate the read to SB Register Space
 - c. Poll the *Pending* bit and wait for the UUT to set it to 0b.
5. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter
 - a. *Address* = 9 (Metadata)
 - b. *Length* = 4 (bytes)
 - c. *Target* = (see repetitions)
 - d. *WnR* = 1b (Write)
 - e. *Data* = FFFFh
6. Set the *Pending* bit to 1b in the USB4 Port Capability to initiate the write to SB Register Space
7. Poll the *Pending* bit and wait for the UUT to set it to 0b (8.2.2.4#11)
8. Read the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter and verify the following:
 - a. *Result Code* is 0 (success) (8.2.2.4#7, 8.2.2.4#10)

- b. *No Response* bit it is 0b
- c. *Length* is 4 (8.2.2.4#5)

Part 2 – Read

9. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter
 - a. *Address* = 9 (Metadata)
 - b. *Length* = 4 (bytes)
 - c. *Target* = (see repetitions)
 - d. *WnR* = 0b (read)
10. Set the *Pending* bit to 1b in the USB4 Port Capability to initiate the read to SB Register Space
11. Poll the *Pending* bit and wait for the UUT to set it to 0b (8.2.2.4#11)
12. Read the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter and verify the following:
 - a. *Result Code* is 0 (success) (8.2.2.4#7, 8.2.2.4#10)
 - b. *No Response* bit it is 0b
 - c. *Length* is 4 (8.2.2.4#5)
 - d. *Data* contains FFFFh (8.2.2.4#12, 8.2.2.4#13)

Part 3 – No Response

13. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the Lane 0 Adapter
 - a. *Address field* = 0 (Vendor ID)
 - b. *Length* = 4 (bytes)
 - c. *Target* = 010b (Retimer)
 - d. *WnR* = 0b (read)
 - e. Retimer Index = 7
14. Set the *Pending* bit to 1b in the USB4 Port Capability to initiate a read from SB Register Space
15. Poll the *Pending* bit and wait for the UUT to set it to 0b (8.2.2.4#11)
16. Read the USB4 Port Capability and verify that the *No Response* bit it is 1b (8.2.2.4#6)
17. Stop Analyzer (if using Analyzer)

TD 8.013 DP Tunneling Operations Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router with one or more DP IN Adapters supports DP Tunneling Operations
- Verify that a Router without a DP IN Adapter handles DP Tunneling Operations correctly

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1#10
- 8.3.1.1.1#1-2
- 8.3.1.1.2#1-3
- 8.3.1.1.3#1-2

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat for each DP Adapter

E. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Read the Adapter Type of each Adapter in the UUT
5. If the UUT does not have a DP IN Adapter, end test here

Part 1 – Query DP Resource Availability

6. Initiate a QUERY_DP_RESOURCE_AVAILABILITY with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 10h
 - b. *Metadata* = DP IN Adapter number
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
7. Verify that:
 - a. *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.1.1#1)
 - b. *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.1.1#2)
 - c. *Status* field is 0h or 1h (8.3.1.1.1#2)
8. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

9. If the *Status* field in step 7 is 1h, end the test, as there is no attached DP Resource

Part 2 – Allocate DP Resource

10. Initiate an ALLOCATE_DP_RESOURCE Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 11h
 - b. *Metadata* = DP IN Adapter number
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
11. Verify that:
 - a. *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.1.2#1)
 - b. *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.1.2#2)
 - c. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.1.2#2)
12. Initiate a second ALLOCATE_DP_RESOURCE Operation that is identical to the first.
13. Verify that the *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.1.2#3)
14. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

Part 3 – De-Allocate DP Resource

15. Initiate a DEALLOCATE_DP_RESOURCE Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 12h
 - b. *Metadata* = DP IN Adapter number
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
16. Verify that:
 - a. *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.1.3#1)
 - b. *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.1.3#2)
 - c. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.1.3#2)
17. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

TD 8.014 NVM Operations Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Device Router supports NVM Operations
- Verify that a Host Router handles NVM Operations correctly

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1#10
- 8.3.1.2.1#1, 8.3.1.2.1#2
- 8.3.1.2.2#1, 8.3.1.2.2#3
- 8.3.1.2.3#1, 8.3.1.2.3#2
- 8.3.1.2.4#1, 8.3.1.2.4#2
- 8.3.1.2.5#1-3
- 8.3.1.2.6#1, 8.3.1.2.6#2
- TBT3.6#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1/DC_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2/DC_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1/DC_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer (if using Analyzer)
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Get NVM Sector Size

4. Initiate a GET_NVM_SECTOR_SIZE Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 25h
 - b. *Metadata* = none
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
5. If UUT is a Device Router, verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.2.6#1)
6. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, go to Part 4 (DROM Read)
7. Verify that the *Status* field is either 0h (Success) or 2h (NVM not implemented) (8.3.1.2.6#2)
 - a. If the *Status* field is 0h, verify the *Metadata* field is a non-zero value (indicates sector size) (8.3.1.2.6#2)
8. If the *Status* field is 02h, go to Part 4 (DROM Read)
9. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

Part 2 – NVM Read

10. Initiate a NVM_READ Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 22h
 - b. *Metadata* [23:2] = 0 (NVM Offset)
 - c. *Metadata* [27:24] = 0 (length = 16 DW)
 - d. *Data* = none
 - e. *Operation Valid* = 1b
11. Record the values in the Data DWs
12. If UUT is a Device Router, verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.2.4#1)
13. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b:
 - a. *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.2.4#2)
 - b. *Status field* is 0h (8.3.1.2.4#2)
14. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

Part 3 – NVM Set Offset

15. Initiate a NVM_SET_OFFSET Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 23h
 - b. *Metadata* = 0 (NVM Offset)
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
16. If UUT is a Device Router, verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.2.1#1)
17. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b, verify that:
 - a. *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.2.1#2)
 - b. *Status field* is 0h (8.3.1.2.1#2)
18. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

Part 4 – DROM Read

19. Initiate a DROM_READ Operation to read the DROM Header Section with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 24h
 - b. *Metadata* [1:0] (Reserved) = 0
 - c. *Metadata* [14:2] (Address) = 0
 - d. *Metadata* [19:15] (Read Size) = 4
 - e. *Metadata* [31:20] (Reserved) = 0
 - f. *Data* = none
 - g. *Operation Valid* = 1b
20. If UUT is a Device Router, verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.2.5#1)
21. If UUT is a Standalone AIC Host Router (see VIF), verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.2.5#3)

22. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, end test here
23. Record the DROM length from the *Length* field in the DROM Header (bits [11:0] at byte offset 14)
24. Initiate a series of DROM_READ Operations to read the remaining DROM Sections with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 24h
 - b. *Metadata* [1:0] (Reserved) = 0
 - c. *Metadata* [14:2] (Address) = 4 + (n * 16), where n = iteration number starting with 0
 - d. *Metadata* [19:15] (Read Size) = 16 for all reads besides the last read, which should be according to the DROM size
 - e. *Metadata* [31:20] (Reserved) = 0
 - f. *Data* = none
25. After each DROM_READ Operation:
 - a. Verify that the *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.2.5#2)
 - b. Verify that the *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.2.5#2)
 - c. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)

Note: If the Status field is not 0h after a DROM_READ Operation, it is a test failure and the test is ended.
26. Stop initiating DROM_READ Operations when the full length of the DROM is read (as indicated by the *Length* field in the DROM Header)
27. Verify that DROM contains an Unused Adapter Entry for each unused Adapter (see VIF)
28. Verify that DROM contains a DP Adapter Entry for each DP Adapter (see VIF)
29. If the UUT does not support TBT3-Compatibility, verify the following in the Header Section:
 - a. The first 9 bytes (Reserved) are 0
 - b. The byte at offset 13 (Version) is set to 3
 - c. Bits [15:12] in the byte at offset 14 (Reserved) are 0
30. If the UUT supports TBT3-Compatibility, read ROUTER_CS_7 and ROUTER_CS_8 and record the UUID value
31. If the UUT supports TBT3-Compatibility, verify the following in the Header Section:
 - a. In the TBT3-Identification Section, bits [63:0] at offset 1 contain the UUID matches the UUID in Router Configuration Space
 - b. In the TBT3-Header Section, bits [7:0] at offset 4 (Version) are set to 01h
 - c. In the TBT3-Header Section, bits [15:12] at offset 5 (reserved) are 0
 - d. In the TBT3-Header Section, bits [15:0] at offset 7 (reserved) match the TBT3-Vendor ID in the VIF (USB4_TBT3_VID) (TBT3.6#1)
32. In the Generic Entries Section, verify the following:
 - a. The Vendor Name Entry matches the vendor name in the VIF
 - b. The Model Name Entry matches the VIF
 - c. The Product descriptor Entry contains the following values:
 - i. Bit 6 (Reserved) is 0
 - ii. bcdUSBSpec field is 410h (USB4)
 - iii. The idVendor field matches the VID in the VIF
 - iv. The TID field matches the TID in the VIF
 - v. If the UUT is a hub, it contains a USB Ports Mapping Entry

TD 8.015 Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Operation Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router handles Get PCIe Downstream Entry Mapping Operation correctly

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1#10
- 8.3.1.3.1#1-8

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
 - a. If UUT is a Ver. 1 Host Router, tell the user to manually restart the host system in order to set the Router Configuration Space back to its default values
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. Set up a PCIe Path from the Host to the Device
5. Read the number of PCIe Bridges and PCIe Adapters from the VIF
6. Initiate a GET_PCIE_DOWNSTREAM_MAPPING Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 30h
 - b. *Metadata* = none
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
7. If UUT supports PCIe Tunneling, verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.3.1#1)
8. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, end test here

Note: It is not a test failure if a UUT that does not support PCIe Tunneling sets the Operation Not Supported bit to 1b.

9. Else, if *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b, continue test
10. Read the Total Number of Entries in the *Metadata* field (bits 7:0) and verify that:
 - a. For a Host Router, there is at least one entry per downstream PCIe Adapter (8.3.1.3.1#3)
 - b. For a Device Router, there is at least one entry per PCIe downstream Bridge (8.3.1.3.1#4)

Note: It is not a test failure if a Router has additional entries.

11. Read the Entry Index in the *Metadata* field (bits 15:8) and verify that it is 0h (8.3.1.3.1#6)
12. Repeat the following N times, where N=Total Number of Entries returned by UUT:
 - a. Initiate a GET_PCIE_DOWNSTREAM_MAPPING Operation with the following:
 - i. Opcode = 30h
 - ii. Metadata = none
 - iii. Data = none
 - iv. Operation Valid = 1b
 - b. Verify that:
 - i. Total Number of Entries in the *Metadata* field value did not change (8.3.1.3.1#2)
 - ii. Entry Index in the *Metadata* field incremented up by 1 since the last GET_PCIE_DOWNSTREAM_MAPPING Operation (8.3.1.3.1#7)
 - iii. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.3.1#2)
13. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)
14. After completing the GET_PCIE_DOWNSTREAM_MAPPING Operation with Entry Index = (Total Number of Entries – 1), verify that the next Operation returns Entry Index = 0h (8.3.1.3.1#5, 8.3.1.3.1#8)

TD 8.016 V1 Get/Set Capabilities Operation Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router correctly handles Get Capabilities and Set Capabilities Operations

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1.3.2#1-2, 8.3.1.3.2#4-7, 8.3.1.3.2#9-11
- 8.3.1.3.3#1-2, 8.3.1.3.3#4-6
- 6.8.1.1#3

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT

Part 1 – Read Capabilities

3. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 31h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 00h (Capability Index for all Capabilities)
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
4. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, end Part 1 and go to Part 2
5. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b:
 - a. Read the Max Capability Index in the Operation Completion Metadata field (bits 7:0)
 - b. In the Operation Completion Metadata and Status fields, verify that:
 - i. Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 15:8) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - ii. Capability Supported in Metadata field (bit 30) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#5)
 - iii. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#6)
 - iv. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - c. If Max Capability Index = 1, In Data DW 0 of the Operation Completion Data:
 - i. Verify that bit 2 (Capability Supported) is 1b (8.3.1.3.2#9)
 - ii. Record the value of Bit 3 (Capability Enabled)
 - iii. Verify that all other bits are 0 (8.3.1.3.2#7)
 - d. If Max Capability Index = 0, end test here.

6. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 31h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
7. Verify that:
 - a. Max Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 7:0) is 1 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - b. Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 15:8) is 1 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - c. *Capability Supported* bit in Metadata field (bit 30) is the same as the *Capability Supported* bit recorded in Step 8
 - d. *Capability Enabled* in Metadata field (bit 31) is the same as the *Capability Enabled* bit recorded in Step 8.f.ii (8.3.1.3.2#10, 8.3.1.3.2#11)
 - e. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
8. If *Capability Supported* in the Metadata field (bit 30) is 0, end test here.

Part 2 – Enable Hot Plug Failure Capability

9. Initiate a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following :
 - a. *Opcode* = 32h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. *Metadata* [8] = 1b (Enable Capability)
 - d. *Data* = none
 - e. *Operation Valid* = 1b
10. Verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b if it was 0b in Part 1 (8.3.1.3.2#1, 8.3.1.3.3#1)
11. Verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b if it was 1b in Part 1 (8.3.1.3.2#2, 8.3.1.3.3#2)
12. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, end test here
13. If *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b, verify that the *Status* field is 0 (8.3.1.3.3#6)
14. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 31h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
15. Verify that:
 - a. *Capability Enabled* in Metadata field (bit 31) is 1b (8.3.1.3.2#11, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
 - b. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
16. Configure Exerciser to do the following:
 - a. Connect to UUT and to start Link Initialization
 - b. Only progress through exchanging TS1s, but not send TS2s, so the transition from Training state to CL0 state does not complete
17. Verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG (6.8.1.1#3, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
18. Disconnect the Exerciser

Part 3 – Disable Hot Plug Failure Capability

19. Initiate a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 32h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. *Metadata* [8] = 0b (Disable Capability)
 - d. *Data* = none
 - e. *Operation Valid* = 1b
20. Verify that the *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.3.3#6)
21. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 31h
 - b. *Metadata* [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
22. Verify that:
 - a. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 0b (8.3.1.3.2#10)
 - b. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
23. Configure Exerciser to do the following:
 - a. Connect to UUT and to start Link Initialization
 - b. Not complete the transition from Training state to CL0
24. Connect the Compliance Device
25. Wait 1 second
26. Verify that the UUT did not send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG (6.8.1.1#3)
27. Disconnect the Exerciser

TD 8.017 Buffer Allocation Request Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that UUT performs a Buffer Allocation Request Correctly (if supported) or returns an error (if not supported)
- Verify that UUT returns the correct Buffer Allocation Parameters

B. Asserts:

- 5.3.2.1.1#3-7, 5.3.2.1.1#9-10
- 8.3.1#10
- 8.3.1.3.4#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1 (Device)

D. Repetitions (Ver. 2):

- If the Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port Capability is supported on the UUT, perform the test with the following values in the Lane Adapter Number field of the Metadata:
 - 0
 - The Lane Adapter Number for each Lane 0 Adapter in the UUT

E. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
4. For a Ver. 2 Router:
 - a. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Router Operation with the following:
 - i. Opcode = 31h
 - ii. Metadata = 03h (Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port)
 - iii. Data = none
 - iv. Operation Valid = 1b
 - b. If the Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port Capability is supported, initiate a SET_CAPABILITIES Router Operation with the following:
 - i. Opcode = 32h
 - ii. Metadata[0:7] = 03h (Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port)
 - iii. Metadata[8] = 1b (Enable Capability)
 - iv. Data = none
 - v. Operation Valid = 1b
5. Initiate a BUFFER_ALLOCATION_REQUEST Router Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 33h
 - b. Metadata = none
 - c. Data = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b

- e. For a Ver. 2 Router:
 - i. If the Buffer Allocation Per USB4 Port Capability is supported, set the Lane Adapter Number field of the Metadata according to the repetition
 - ii. Else, set the Lane Adapter Number field of the Metadata to 0
- 5. Verify that the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.3.4#1)
- 6. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)
- 7. Verify that:
 - a. *Length* in the Metadata field (bits 7:0) is equal to the buffer allocation parameters that the UUT supports (8.3.1.3.4#3)
 - b. *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.3.4#2)
- 8. Read the number of Data DW indicated by the Length (bits 7:0) in the Metadata field
- 9. Look at the Parameter Index (bits 15:0) of each Data DW
- 10. If UUT has a USB3 Gen X Adapter, verify that it returned a baMaxUSB3GenX Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#3)
- 11. If UUT has a DP Adapter, verify that it returned a baMinDPaux Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#4)
- 12. If UUT has more than one USB4 Port, verify that it returned a baMinDPaux Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#4)
- 13. If UUT has a DP OUT Adapter, verify that it returned a baMinDPmain Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#5)
- 14. If UUT has more than one USB4 Port, verify that it returned a baMinDPmain Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#5)
- 15. If UUT has a PCIe Adapter, verify that it returned a baMaxPCIe Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#6)
- 16. If UUT is a Host Router, verify that it returned a baMaxHI Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#7)
- 17. If UUT has a Gen T USB3 Adapter (Ver. 2), verify that it returned a baMaxUSB3GenT Buffer Allocation Parameter (5.3.2.1.1#10)

TD 8.018 Get Container ID Test (Hub or Device Only)

Note: This test moved to the USB3 Tunneling CTS.

TD 8.019 Block/Unblock Sideband Port Test (Hosts and Hubs only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Router handles a Block Sideband Port correctly
- Verify that Router handles an Unblock Sideband Port correctly

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1#10
- 8.3.1.4.1#1, 8.3.1.4.1#2
- 8.3.1.4.2#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 – Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Block Sideband

4. Initiate a BLOCK_SIDEBAND_PORT Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 34h
 - b. *Metadata* = none
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. *Operation Valid* = 1b
5. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit is 1b, end test here
6. Verify that the *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.4.1#2)
7. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)
8. Tell the Compliance Device to read SB Register 9
9. Verify that PUT sends a Read Response (8.3.1.4.1#1)
10. Record the value of the Read Data in the Read Response
11. Tell the Compliance Device to write to SB Register 9
12. Verify that PUT sends a Write Response with the Result Code set to 01h (ERROR) (8.3.1.4.1#1)
13. Tell the Compliance Device to read SB Register 9
14. Wait for a Read Response from the PUT
15. Verify that the Read Data in the Read Response is the same as recorded in Step 8c (8.3.1.4.1#1)

Part 2 – Unblock Sideband

16. Initiate an UNBLOCK_SIDEHAND_PORT Operation with the following:
 - a. *Opcode* = 35h
 - b. *Metadata* = none
 - c. *Data* = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
17. If the *Operation Not Supported* bit was 0b in Part 1 (i.e. UUT Supported BLOCK_SIDEHAND_PORT Operation), verify that *Operation Not Supported* bit is 0b (8.3.1.4.2#1)
18. Verify that the *Status* field is 0h (8.3.1.4.2#3)
19. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h (8.3.1#10)
20. Tell the Compliance Device to initiate a READ_LANE_MARGIN_CAP Port Operation
21. Verify that the Port Operation completes successfully (i.e. the Opcode field is 0) (8.3.1.4.2#2)

TD 8.020 Router Offline Test (Hosts and Hubs only)

Note: If the UUT has more than one DFP, the tester needs to manually disconnect and reconnect the Compliance Device to each DFP for the test repetitions.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router correctly handles a ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE Port Operation

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.2.1#1, 8.3.2.1#3, 8.3.2.1#8
- 8.3.2.3.1#1-6

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP2 (Hub)

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat for each DFP on the UUT

E. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT

Part 1 – Enter Offline Mode (Local Access)

4. Disconnect the Compliance Device
5. Wait for a Hot Unplug Event Packet
6. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the PUT to set the Port Operation Metadata:
 - a. Address = 9 (Metadata)
 - b. Length = 4 (bytes)
 - c. Target = 000b (Local Access)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 0 (Enter Offline Mode)
7. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
8. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the PUT to Initiate a ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE Port Operation in the PUT:
 - a. Address = 8 (Opcode)

- b. Length = 4 (Bytes)
 - c. Target = 000b (Local Access)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 4E45534Ch (Opcode = LSEN)
9. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
 10. Verify that Operation completes successfully (8.3.2.3.1#2, 8.3.2.3.1#3)
 11. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = POP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to the Adapter Number of the PUT (8.3.2.1#8)
 12. Reconnect the Compliance Device
 13. Verify that UUT does not send a Hot Plug Event Packet (8.3.2.3.1#1, 8.3.2.3.1#5)
 14. Read the Plugged field in Adapter Configuration Space
 15. Verify that Plugged field is 0b (8.3.2.3.1#1, 8.3.2.3.1#5)

Part 2 – Exit Offline Mode (Local Access)

16. Disconnect the Compliance Device
17. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the PUT to set the Port Operation Metadata:
 - a. Address = 9 (Metadata)
 - b. Length = 4 (bytes)
 - c. Target = 000b (Local Access)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 0 (Enter Offline Mode)
18. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
19. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the PUT to Initiate a ROUTER_OFFLINE_MODE Port Operation in the PUT:
 - a. Address = 8 (Opcode)
 - b. Length = 4 (Bytes)
 - c. Target = 000b (Local Access)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 4E45534Ch (Opcode = LSEN)
20. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
21. Verify that Operation completes successfully (8.3.2.3.1#2, 8.3.2.3.1#3)
22. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = POP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to the Adapter Number of the PUT (8.3.2.1#8)
23. Reconnect the Compliance Device
24. Verify that UUT sends a Hot Plug Event Packet (8.3.2.3.1#6)
25. Read the Plugged field in Adapter Configuration Space
26. Verify that Plugged field is 1b (8.3.2.3.1#6)

TD 8.021 Enumerate Re-Timers Test (Hosts and Hubs only)

Note: This test is for DFP only.

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router correctly handles an ENUMERATE_RE-TIMERS Port Operation

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.2.1#1, 8.3.2.1#3, 8.3.2.1#8
- 8.3.2.3.2#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream

Part 1 – Initiated Locally

4. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the PUT to Initiate an ENUMERATE_RE-TIMERS Port Operation in the PUT:
 - a. Address = 8 (Opcode)
 - b. Length = 4 (Bytes)
 - c. Target = 000b (Local Access)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 4D554E45h (Opcode = ENUM)
5. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
6. Verify that completes successfully (8.3.2.3.2#1)
7. Verify that UUT sends a Broadcast RT Transaction (8.3.2.3.2#2)
8. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = POP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to the Adapter Number of the PUT (8.3.2.1#8)

Part 2 – Initiated Remotely

9. Write the following to the USB4 Port Capability of the Compliance Device to send an AT Transaction that initiates the ENUMERATE_RE-TIMERS Port Operation in the PUT:
 - a. Address = 8 (Opcode)
 - b. Length = 4 (Bytes)

- c. Target = 001b (Link Partner)
 - d. WnR = 1b (Write)
 - e. Pending = 1b
 - f. Data = 4D554E45h (Opcode = ENUM)
10. Poll the *Pending* bit in PORT_CS_1 until it is set to 0b
 11. Verify that UUT does not send a Broadcast RT Transaction (8.3.2.3.2#3)
 12. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, verify that a Notification Packet is received with Event Code = POP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to the Adapter Number of the PUT (8.3.2.1#8)

TD 8.101 V2 Get/Set Capabilities Operation Test (Hosts and Hubs Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router correctly handles Get Capabilities and Set Capabilities Operations

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.1.3.2#1-2, 8.3.1.3.2#4-7, 8.3.1.3.2#9-11
- 8.3.1.3.3#1-2, 8.3.1.3.3#4-6
- 6.8.1.1#3

C. Test Setup:

- EX_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- EX_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

D. Procedure:

Note: If any field in the Metadata or Data DW is Reserved or not used (i.e. marked as “none” in the test below) then USB4 CV writes all 0s to that field.

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT

Part 1 – Read Capabilities

3. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 31h
 - b. Metadata [7:0] = 00h (Capability Index for all Capabilities)
 - c. Data = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
4. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
5. If the Operation Not Supported bit is 1b, end Part 1 and go to Part 2
6. If the Operation Not Supported bit is 0b, verify that:
 - a. Max Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 7:0) does not exceed 2 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - b. Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 15:8) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - c. Capability Supported in Metadata field (bit 30) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#5)
 - d. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 0 (8.3.1.3.2#6)
 - e. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - f. In Data DW 0:
 - i. Record the status bits for the capability “Hot Plug Failure Indication” (bits 2 Capability Supported & bit 3 Capability Enabled)
 - ii. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, record the status bits for the capability “Sequence bit in Notification Packet” (bits 4 Capability Supported & bit 5 Capability Enabled)
 - iii. Verify that all other bits are 0 (8.3.1.3.2#7)
7. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 31h
 - b. Metadata [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)

- c. Data = none
- d. Operation Valid = 1b
- 8. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
- 9. Verify that:
 - a. Max Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 7:0) does not exceed 2 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - b. Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 15:8) is 1 (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - c. Capability Supported bit in Metadata field (bit 30) is the same as the Capability Supported bit recorded in Step 8
 - d. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is the same as the Capability Enabled bit recorded in Step 8.f.ii (8.3.1.3.2#10, 8.3.1.3.2#11)
 - e. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
- 10. If the Capability Supported bit in the Metadata field (bit 30) is 0, skip Parts 3 & 4
- 11. Send the UUT a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with Capability Index = 1 (Ver. 1 Router) or 2 (Ver. 2 Router)
- 12. If the UUT contains a Ver. 2 Router, wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
- 13. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space
- 14. Verify that:
 - a. The Operation Valid bit is set to 0b
 - b. Max Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 7:0) does not exceed 1 (Ver. 1 Router) or 2 (Ver. 2 Router) (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - c. Capability Index in Metadata field (bits 15:8) is same as in the GET_CAPABILITIES Operation (8.3.1.3.2#4)
 - d. Capability Supported in Metadata field (bit 30) is the same as the Capability Supported bit recorded in Step 8 (8.3.1.3.2#10, 8.3.1.3.2#11)
 - e. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is the same as the Capability Enabled bit recorded in Step 8 (8.3.1.3.2#10, 8.3.1.3.2#11)
 - f. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
- 15. If the Capability Supported bit in the Metadata field (bit 30) is 0, skip Parts 6 & 7

Part 2 - Hot Plug Failure Capability in default state (Hosts and Hubs Only)

- 16. Reset PUT

The Exerciser performs the following steps:

- 17. Perform Link Initialization up to sending TS1
- 18. Continue sending TS1, do not send any TS2 (so that the transition from Training to CL0 state does not complete)

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

- 19. Wait 1 second
- 20. Verify that the UUT did not send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG (6.8.1.1#3)
- 21. Disconnect the Exerciser

Part 3 – Enable Hot Plug Failure Capability (Host Routers and Hubs Only)

- 22. Initiate a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following :
 - a. Opcode = 32h

- b. Metadata [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. Metadata [8] = 1b (Enable Capability)
 - d. Data = none
 - e. Operation Valid = 1b
- 23. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
- 24. Verify that the Operation Not Supported bit is 0b if it was 0b in Part 1 (8.3.1.3.2#1, 8.3.1.3.3#1)
- 25. Verify that the Operation Not Supported bit is 1b if it was 1b in Part 1 (8.3.1.3.2#2, 8.3.1.3.3#2)
- 26. If the Operation Not Supported bit is 1b, end test here
- 27. If Operation Not Supported bit is 0b, verify that the Status field is 0 (8.3.1.3.3#6)
- 28. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 31h
 - b. Metadata [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. Data = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
- 29. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
- 30. Verify that:
 - a. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 1b (8.3.1.3.2#11, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
 - b. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
- 31. Configure Exerciser to do the following:
 - a. Connect to UUT and to start Link Initialization
 - b. Only progress through exchanging TS1s, but not send TS2s, so the transition from Training state to CL0 state does not complete
- 32. Verify that the UUT sends a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG (6.8.1.1#3, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
- 33. Disconnect the Exerciser

Part 4 – Disable Hot Plug Failure Capability

- 34. Initiate a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 32h
 - b. Metadata [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. Metadata [8] = 0b (Disable Capability)
 - d. Data = none
 - e. Operation Valid = 1b
- 35. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
Verify that the Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.3#6)
- 36. Initiate a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with the following:
 - a. Opcode = 31h
 - b. Metadata [7:0] = 01h (Capability Index for Hot Plug Failure Indication)
 - c. Data = none
 - d. Operation Valid = 1b
- 37. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
- 38. Verify that:
 - a. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 0b (8.3.1.3.2#10)
 - b. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
- 39. Configure Exerciser to do the following:
 - a. Connect to UUT and to start Link Initialization
 - b. Not complete the transition from Training state to CL0
- 40. Connect the Compliance Device
- 41. Wait 1 second

42. Verify that the UUT did not send a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_PLUG (6.8.1.1#3)
43. Disconnect the Exerciser

Part 5 – “Sequence bit in Notification Packet Capability” in default state

44. Connect Exerciser to UUT
45. Reset the Domain
46. Configure the Domain
47. Enable reporting of HEC errors by the UUT Port that is connected to the exerciser by setting the HEC Error Enable bit in the Adapter Configuration Space of the Port to 1b
48. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
49. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HE
50. Record the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit)
51. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet in response to the Notification Packet
52. Wait for 1 second to ensure that additional Notification Packets are not sent for this event
53. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
54. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC.
55. Verify that the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit) is equal to the recorded value from the previous Notification Packet
56. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet in response to the Notification Packet

Part 6 – Enable “Sequence bit in Notification Packet” Capability

57. Send the UUT a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with:
 - a. Capability Index = 2
 - b. Enable Capability = 1
58. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
59. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space
60. Verify that the Operation Valid bit is set to 0b
61. Verify that the Operation Not Supported bit is 0b
62. Verify that the Status field is 0 (8.3.1.3.3#6)
63. Send the UUT a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with Capability Index = 2
64. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
65. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space
66. Verify that:
 - a. The Operation Valid bit is set to 0b
 - b. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 1b (8.3.1.3.2#11, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
 - c. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
67. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
68. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC.
69. Record the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit)
70. Do not send a Notification Acknowledgement 2 Packet
71. Wait for Notification Timeout to expire
72. Verify that the UUT resends Notification Packet after timeout expires
73. Send a Notification Acknowledgement 2 Packet in response to the Notification Packet
74. Wait for 1 second to ensure that additional Notification Packets are not sent for this event
75. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
76. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC.
77. Verify that the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit) is different from the recorded value from the previous Notification Packet
78. Send a Notification Acknowledgement 2 Packet in response to the Notification Packet

Part 7 – Disable “Sequence bit in Notification Packet Capability”

79. Send the UUT a SET_CAPABILITIES Operation with:
 - a. Capability Index = 2
 - b. Enable Capability = 0
80. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
81. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space
82. Verify that the Operation Valid bit is set to 0b
83. Verify that the Operation Not Supported bit is 0b
84. Verify that the Status field is 0 (8.3.1.3.3#6)
85. Send the UUT a GET_CAPABILITIES Operation with Capability Index = 2
86. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ROP_CMPLT and the Event Info field set to 00h
87. Read the ROUTER_CS_25 and ROUTER_CS_26 bytes from Router Configuration Space
88. Verify that:
 - a. The Operation Valid bit is set to 0b
 - b. Capability Enabled in Metadata field (bit 31) is 0b (8.3.1.3.2#11, 8.3.1.3.3.1#1)
 - c. Status field is 0h (8.3.1.3.2#4)
89. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
90. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC.
91. Record the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit)
92. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet in response to the Notification Packet
93. Wait for 1 second to ensure that additional Notification Packets are not sent for this event
94. Instruct the exerciser to generate a Transport Packet with a bad HEC value on the Link to the UUT
95. Wait for a Notification Packet with Event Code = ERR_HEC.
96. Verify that the value of bit[14] in DW3 of the packet (Sequence bit) is equal to the recorded value from the previous Notification Packet
97. Send a Notification Acknowledgement Packet in response to the Notification Packet

TD 8.102 Notification Packet on ELT_OpDone Transaction (Hosts and Hubs only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that when a Router receives an ELT_OpDone Transaction, it sends the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = POP_CMPLT

B. Asserts:

- 8.3.2.1#9

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1 (Host)
- AN_HUB_DFP1 (Hub)

Note: The setup includes an active cable in the USB4 Lin

D. Repetitions:

- Repeat on each DFP of the UUT

E. Procedure:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Start Analyzer
2. Reset UUT
3. Enumerate UUT

Part 1 – Test

4. Send a QUERY_CABLE_RE-TIMER Port Operation to one of the re-timers on the active cable connected to the PUT. The Operation is sent via the UUT's PUT
5. Verify (using the analyzer) that the re-timer sends an ELT_OpDone Transaction after completion of the Operation
6. Verify that the Router sends the Connection Manager a Notification Packet with Event Code = POP_CMPLT

TBT3-Compatibility Mode Tests

The tests in this section are performed in TBT3-Compatible mode where all connected USB4 Ports negotiate and enter TBT3-Compatible operation as described in the USB Type-C Specification and the USB PD Specification. Unless specified otherwise, USB4 CV enumerates the Router as a TBT3 Connection Manager.

The tests are written with the assumption that a tester will run all applicable tests for the first PUT. After completing testing on the first PUT, the tester will run all applicable tests on the next PUT (if present) and repeat until all USB4 Ports are tested. Tests are performed at the highest signaling speed that the UUT supports. Unless specified otherwise, Lanes are bonded and RS-FEC is enabled.

Unless otherwise noted, a test will timeout if it takes more than 500 ms to go from one step to the next step. It is a test failure if a test times out.

If a USB4 Product contains multiple Routers, all Routers in the Product are tested.

Unless otherwise noted, the tests in this section are performed once per Router. If the UUT is a Hub or Peripheral Device, the test is performed on the UFP. If the UUT is a Host, it can be performed on any DFP.

When a test is noted as “for UFP only”, that test is run once per UUT. When a test is noted as “for DFP only”, that test is run once per DFP on the UUT.

TD 13.2.001. TBT3 Adapter Enumeration Test (Hubs and Peripherals Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Adapter numbering rules are implemented correctly

B. Asserts:

- 13.3.1#1-4

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - a. Enumerate Routers as a TBT3 Connection Manager

Part 1 – TBT3 Connection Manager

3. Read the *Max Adapter* field from Router Configuration Space of UUT:
4. For each UUT Adapter (i.e. Adapters numbered 1 through *Max Adapter*), send a Read Request to read the following fields from Adapter Configuration Space:
 - a. Adapter Number
 - b. Adapter Type Sub-Type
 - c. Adapter Type Version
 - d. Adapter Type Protocol
5. Verify that UUT has either two Lane Adapters or four Lane Adapters (i.e. one or two USB4 Ports) (13.3.1#1)
6. Verify that the UUT has no more than one PCIe UP Adapter (13.3.1#2)
7. Verify that the UUT has no more than one PCIe DN Adapter (13.3.1#2)
8. Verify that a Lane Adapter is either preceded or followed by another Lane Adapter (e.g. If Adapter Number 2 is a Lane Adapter, either Adapter number 1 or Adapter Number 3 is a Lane Adapter) (13.3.1#3)

Part 2 – USB4 Connection Manager

9. Reset UUT
10. Enumerate UUT as USB4 Connection Manager
11. Read the *Max Adapter* field from Router Configuration Space of UUT

12. For each UUT Adapter (i.e. Adapters numbered 1 through *Max Adapter*), send a Read Request to read the following fields from Adapter Configuration Space:
 - a. Adapter Number
 - b. Adapter Type Sub-Type
 - c. Adapter Type Version
 - d. Adapter Type Protocol
13. Verify that UUT exposes additional Lane Adapters and/or PCIe Adapters if supported (see VIF) (13.3.1#4)

TD 13.2.002. TBT3 Max HopID Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that the Router supports required maximum HopIDs

B. Asserts:

- 13.3.2#1-3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HOST_DFP1—TBT3_01 (Host)
- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - a. Enumerate Device Routers as TBT3 Connection Manager
 - b. Host Routers are enumerated as USB4 Connection Manager
3. Read the following fields in the Adapter Configuration Space of the Lane 0 Adapter:
 - a. Max Input HopID
 - b. Max Output HopID
4. If UUT is a Host Router or a Device Router with a DFP, verify that:
 - a. *Max Input HopID* is at least 15 (13.3.2#1)
 - b. *Max Output HopID* is at least 15 (13.3.2#1)
5. If UUT is a Device Router without a DFP and has at least one DP OUT Adapter, verify that:
 - a. Max Input HopID is at least 11 (13.3.2#2)
 - b. Max Output HopID is at least 11 (13.3.2#2)
6. If UUT is a Device Router without a DFP and has at least 2 DP OUT Adapters, verify that:
 - a. *Max Input HopID* is at least 14 (13.3.2#3)
 - b. *Max Output HopID* is at least 14 (13.3.2#3)
7. Read the Path Configuration Space of the Lane 0 Adapter
8. Verify that the Path Configuration Space of the Lane 0 Adapter contains entries for HopID=8 through HopID=*Max Input HopID*

TD 13.2.003. TBT3 UFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test – Deprecated

TD 13.2.004. TBT3 DFP Downstream-Bound Control Packet Test – Deprecated

TD 13.2.005. TBT3 Default Router Config Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Router Configuration Space contains the correct default values

B. Asserts:

- 13.6.1#1-2
- 13.6.1.2#1-2, 13.6.1.2#4-5
- 13.6.1.3#1, 13.6.1.3#3-4
- 13.6.1.5#1-2
- 13.6.1.5.1#1-4, 13.6.1.5.1#7-9
- 13.6.1.5.2#1, 13.6.1.5.2#113
- TBT3.7#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Do not enumerate UUT (*TopologyID Valid* = 0b)
3. Do not write to any fields in UUT Configuration Space
4. If UUT is a Device Router:
 - a. Read the Product ID field in the Router Configuration Space
 - b. Verify the Product ID field is not equal to the below values (TBT3.7#1)
 - i. 0x1500-0x15FF
 - ii. 0x0B26
5. Read all of the Capabilities in Router Configuration Space of the UUT
6. Verify that the UUT has all of the following Capabilities: (13.6.1#2)
 - a. TMU Router Configuration
 - b. Vendor Specific 1
 - c. Vendor Specific 3
 - d. Vendor Specific Extended 6

Note: UUT may also optionally contain a Vendor Specific 4 Capability

7. Parse the Vendor Specific 1 Capability and verify the following: (13.6.1.2#1)
 - a. Absolute address of VSC_CS_0 register is 28h (13.6.1.2#2)
 - b. Capability ID field is 05h (13.6.1.2#4)
 - c. VSEC ID field is 01h (13.6.1.2#5)
 - d. Plug Event Disable field is 0
 - e. DW 3 is 0
 - f. FL_SK is 0
 - g. FL_CS is 0
 - h. FL_DI is 0

- i. Bit Banging Enable is 0
 - j. DROM Base Address field is a value between 0000 0001h and 0000 FFFFh (13.6.1.2#25)
- 8. Parse the Vendor Specific 3 Capability and verify the following: (13.6.1.3#1)
 - a. Capability ID field is 05h (13.6.1.3#3)
 - b. VSEC ID field is 03h (13.6.1.3#4)
 - c. DW 4 through DW 7 are 0
 - d. Time Disruption field is 0
- 9. Parse the Vendor Specific Extended 6 Capability and verify the following: (13.6.1.5#1)
 - a. For the Common Region: (13.6.1.5.1#1)
 - i. Capability ID field is 05h (13.6.1.5.1#2)
 - ii. VSEC ID field is 06h (13.6.1.5.1#3)
 - iii. VSEC Header field is 00h (13.6.1.5.1#4)
 - iv. USB4 Ports field contains the number of USB4 Ports on the UUT (13.6.1.5.1#7)
 - v. Common Region Length is 14h (13.6.1.5.1#8)
 - vi. USB4 Port Region Length is 100h (13.6.1.5.1#9)
 - b. It contains a USB4 Port Region for the two USB4 Ports with the lowest Adapter Numbers. (13.6.1.5#5)
 - c. For each Port Region: (13.6.1.5.2#1)
 - i. Downstream Port Reset bit is 0
 - ii. Enable Wake on Inter-Domain is 0
 - iii. Inter-Domain Disconnect on Sleep is 0
 - iv. If UUT is a Device Router, Enable Wake Events = 140h
 - v. Lane 0 Configured is 0
 - vi. Lane 0 is Inter-Domain is 0
 - vii. Lane 1 Configured is 0
 - viii. Lane 1 is Inter-Domain is 0
 - ix. Start Link Initialization is 0
 - x. TBT3-Compatible Mode bit is 1 (13.6.1.5.2#13)
 - xi. Enter Sleep is 0
 - xii. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 is 0
 - xiii. Request RS-FEC Gen 3 is 1

TD 13.2.006. TBT3 Bit Banging Test (Hubs and Devices Only)

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a Router implements bit banging mechanism correctly
- Verify that a Router implements a TBT3-Compatible DROM

B. Asserts:

- 13.4.5#1-5
- 13.6.1.1#20-25
- TBT3.6#1

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - d. Enumerate Routers as a TBT3 Connection Manager
3. Read the UUID from Router Configuration Space

Part 1 – DROM Read

4. Use the “bit banging” mechanism defined in Chapter 13 of the USB4 Specification to read the DROM of the UUT
5. Verify that DROM contains a TBT3 Identification Section
6. Verify that the UUID in the TBT3 Identification Section is the same as the UUID read from Router Configuration Space
7. Verify that DROM contains a TBT3 Header Section
8. Verify that the TBT3 Header Section contains the TBT3 VID (see VIF) (TBT3.6#1)
9. Verify that each Lane Adapter has a TBT3 Lane Adapter Entry in the DROM
10. Verify that DROM has a TBT3 PCIe Upstream Adapter Entry
11. Verify that each PCIe DN Adapter has a TBT3 PCIe Downstream Adapter Entry in the DROM

Part 2 – Specified Read Returns

12. Read the 32 bits at addresses [78h:75h]
13. Verify that the UUT returns 0000 0080h (13.4.5#2)
14. Read the byte at address 0148h
15. Verify that the UUT returns 01h (13.4.5#3)
16. Read the 32 bits at addresses [1A7h:1A4h]
17. Verify that the UUT returns 000 0111h (13.4.5#4)
18. Read the byte at address 0Ah
19. Verify that the UUT is able to complete the process of responding to the read (13.4.5#5)

Note: The UUT may return any value in response to the read to address 0Ah

TD 13.2.007. TBT3 Default Adapter Configuration Space Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that Adapter Configuration Space has the correct default values

B. Asserts:

- 13.6.2.1#1-5
- 13.6.2.2#1
- 13.6.2#1, 13.6.2#4-6

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - a. Enumerate Routers as a TBT3 Connection Manager
3. Read the Adapter Configuration Space of each Adapter
3. If the UUT supports DP Tunneling, verify the following for the Basic Attributes of each Lane 0 Adapter: (13.6.2.1#1)
 - a. ADP_CS_3.TBT3 Total Buffers = Total Buffers field in Basic Attributes of the same Adapter Configuration Space (13.6.2.1#5)
5. Verify the following in the USB4 Port Capability of each Lane 0 Adapter: (13.6.2.2#1)
 - a. Target field is 0
 - b. Request RS-FEC Gen 2 is 1
6. Verify the following for the Adapter Configuration Space of any DP OUT Adapters:
 - a. The absolute address of the ADP_DP_CS_0 register in a DP Adapter Configuration Capability is 0x39 (13.6.2#1)
 - b. There is no Capability Register at address 10h in Adapter Configuration Space (13.6.2#4)
 - c. The DP OUT Adapter does not contain any Vendor Specific Extended Capability with VSEC ID = 1 (13.6.2#6)
7. Verify the following for the Adapter Configuration Space of any DP IN Adapters:
 - a. The absolute address of the ADP_DP_CS_0 register in a DP Adapter Configuration Capability is 0x39 (13.6.2#1)
 - b. The DP IN Adapter does not contain any Vendor Specific Extended Capability with VSEC ID = 0 (13.6.2#5)
 - c. The DP IN Adapter does not contain any Vendor Specific Extended Capability with VSEC ID = 1 (13.6.2#5)

TD 13.2.008. TBT3 DP OUT Adapter Write Test

A. Purpose:

- Verify that a DP OUT Adapter handles specific Write cases to Adapter Configuration Space

B. Asserts:

- 13.6.2#2, 13.6.2#3

C. Test Setup:

- AN_HUB_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Hub)
- AN_DEV_UFP1—TBT3_01 (Device)

D. Procedure:

USB4 CV performs the following test steps:

Part 0 - Setup

1. Reset UUT
2. Enumerate UUT and any Compliance Devices connected downstream
 - d. Enumerate Routers as a TBT3 Connection Manager
8. Repeat Part 1 and Part 2 for each DP OUT Adapter

Part 1 – ADP_DP_CS_3 Register

4. Send UUT a Read Request that targets the ADP_DP_CS_3 register in Adapter Configuration Space
5. Wait for a Read Response and store the value of the ADP_DP_CS_3 register
6. Send the UUT a Write Request that targets the ADP_DP_CS_3 register in Adapter Configuration Space and writes the same value besides bit 8 which is flipped from its original stored value
7. Verify the UUT responds with a Write Response
8. Send UUT a Read Request that targets the ADP_DP_CS_3 register in Adapter Configuration Space
9. Verify the UUT responds with a Read Response (13.6.2#2)

Part 2 – Address 10h

11. Send a Write Request that targets address 10h
12. Verify that UUT sends a Write Response (13.6.2#3)